

# Ayam

Randolf Schultz (randolf.schultz@gmail.com)

3. Dec 2008

This is the documentation of Ayam 1.15 - a free 3D modelling environment for the RenderMan interface. Please note, that this document is intended to be a reference manual, more detailed explanations of how to actually model with Ayam are given in the tutorials. This document has been written using the SGML-Tools formatting system to generate files in a variety of text formats from one source file. There are HTML and PDF versions of this document prepared for you. In addition, you can use the provided SGML-source to generate other formats.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>11</b>
1.1	About Ayam . . . . .	11
1.2	About this Manual . . . . .	12
<b>2</b>	<b>The Ayam GUI</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1	Anatomy of the Main Window . . . . .	14
2.1.1	Objects . . . . .	14
2.1.2	Properties . . . . .	17
2.1.3	The Console . . . . .	19
2.2	The Main Menu . . . . .	20
2.3	Anatomy of a View . . . . .	27
2.4	The View Menu . . . . .	28
2.5	View Window Shortcuts and Actions . . . . .	30
2.6	Selecting Objects within a View . . . . .	31
2.6.1	Selecting Individual Objects . . . . .	31
2.6.2	Drag-selecting Multiple Objects . . . . .	31
2.6.3	Ambiguous Picking . . . . .	32
2.7	The Toolbox Window . . . . .	32
2.8	Preferences . . . . .	33
2.8.1	The Main Preferences . . . . .	34
2.8.2	Modelling Preferences . . . . .	36
2.8.3	Drawing Preferences . . . . .	37

2.8.4	The RIB-Export Preferences . . . . .	37
2.8.5	Miscellaneous Preferences . . . . .	40
<b>3</b>	<b>Interactive Actions (Modelling)</b>	<b>42</b>
3.1	Moving Objects or Selected Points . . . . .	42
3.2	Rotating Objects or Selected Points . . . . .	43
3.3	Rotating Objects or Selected Points around a Point . . . . .	43
3.4	Scaling Objects or Selected Points . . . . .	43
3.5	Selecting Points . . . . .	44
3.6	Editing Points . . . . .	44
3.7	Snapping Points to the Grid . . . . .	45
3.8	Inserting or Deleting Points . . . . .	45
3.9	Miscellaneous Actions . . . . .	45
3.10	Editing in Local Space . . . . .	46
<b>4</b>	<b>Objects, Properties, and Tags</b>	<b>47</b>
4.1	Root Object . . . . .	47
4.1.1	RiOptions Property . . . . .	47
4.1.2	Imager, Atmosphere Property . . . . .	48
4.2	View Object . . . . .	48
4.2.1	Camera Property . . . . .	49
4.2.2	ViewAttrib Property . . . . .	49
4.3	Camera Object . . . . .	50
4.4	Box Object . . . . .	50
4.4.1	BoxAttrib Property . . . . .	50
4.5	Quadric Primitives . . . . .	51
4.5.1	Sphere Object . . . . .	51
4.5.2	Disk Object . . . . .	51
4.5.3	Cone Object . . . . .	52
4.5.4	Cylinder Object . . . . .	52
4.5.5	Torus Object . . . . .	53
4.5.6	Paraboloid Object . . . . .	53
4.5.7	Hyperboloid Object . . . . .	54
4.6	Level Object . . . . .	54

4.6.1	LevelAttr Property	55
4.7	Material Object	56
4.7.1	RiAttributes Property	56
4.7.2	Surface, Displacement, Interior, Exterior Property	57
4.7.3	MaterialAttr Property	57
4.8	Light Object	57
4.8.1	LightAttr Property	58
4.8.2	Using ShadowMaps	59
4.8.3	Using AreaLights	61
4.9	NCurve (NURBS Curve) Object	62
4.9.1	NCurveAttr Property	62
4.9.2	Multiple Points	63
4.10	NPatch (NURBS Patch) Object	64
4.10.1	NPatchAttr Property	64
4.10.2	Trim Curves	65
4.11	BPatch (Bilinear Patch) Object	66
4.11.1	BPatchAttr Property	66
4.12	PatchMesh Object	66
4.12.1	PatchMeshAttr Property	66
4.13	PolyMesh Object	67
4.13.1	PolyMeshAttr Property	67
4.14	SDMesh Object	68
4.14.1	SDMeshAttr Property	68
4.15	Instance Object	68
4.16	Clone Object	70
4.16.1	CloneAttr Property	71
4.17	Revolve Object	72
4.17.1	RevolveAttr Property	72
4.18	Extrude Object	73
4.18.1	ExtrudeAttr Property	74
4.18.2	Using Holes and Bevels	74
4.19	Swing Object	75
4.19.1	SwingAttr Property	76

4.20	Sweep Object	76
4.20.1	SweepAttr Property	78
4.21	Birail1 Object	78
4.21.1	Birail1Attr Property	80
4.22	Birail2 Object	80
4.22.1	Birail2Attr Property	82
4.23	Skin Object	83
4.23.1	SkinAttr Property	84
4.24	Gordon Object	85
4.24.1	GordonAttr Property	87
4.25	Bevel Object	88
4.25.1	BevelAttr Property	88
4.26	Cap Object	89
4.26.1	CapAttr Property	90
4.27	ICurve (Interpolating Curve) Object	90
4.27.1	ICurveAttr Property	91
4.28	ACurve (Approximating Curve) Object	92
4.28.1	ACurveAttr Property	92
4.29	ConcatNC (Concatenate NURBS Curves) Object	93
4.29.1	ConcatNCAttr Property	94
4.30	ExtrNC (Extract NURBS Curve) Object	95
4.30.1	ExtrNCAttr Property	95
4.31	NCircle (NURBS Circle) Object	96
4.31.1	NCircleAttr Property	96
4.32	OffsetNC (Offset NURBS Curves) Object	96
4.32.1	OffsetNCAttr Property	97
4.33	ExtrNP (Extract NURBS Patch) Object	97
4.33.1	ExtrNPAttr Property	98
4.34	Text Object	98
4.34.1	TextAttr Property	99
4.35	RiInc Object	99
4.35.1	RiIncAttr Property	100
4.36	RiProc Object	100

4.36.1 RiProcAttr Property . . . . .	100
4.37 Script Object . . . . .	100
4.37.1 ScriptAttr Property . . . . .	101
4.37.2 Script Object Example . . . . .	102
4.38 Select Object . . . . .	105
4.39 Custom Objects . . . . .	105
4.40 Metaball Object . . . . .	106
4.40.1 MetaObjAttr Property . . . . .	106
4.40.2 MetaCompAttr Property . . . . .	107
4.40.3 Metaball . . . . .	107
4.40.4 Torus . . . . .	107
4.40.5 Cube . . . . .	107
4.40.6 Custom . . . . .	108
4.41 Standard Properties . . . . .	108
4.41.1 Transformations Property . . . . .	108
4.41.2 Attributes Property . . . . .	109
4.41.3 Material Property . . . . .	109
4.41.4 Shader Properties . . . . .	110
4.41.5 Tags Property . . . . .	111
4.42 Tags . . . . .	112
4.42.1 RiAttribute Tag . . . . .	112
4.42.2 RiOption Tag . . . . .	112
4.42.3 TC (Texture Coordinates) Tag . . . . .	113
4.42.4 PV (Primitive Variable) Tag . . . . .	114
4.42.5 RiHider Tag . . . . .	115
4.42.6 RiDisplay Tag . . . . .	116
4.42.7 NoExport Tag . . . . .	116
4.42.8 SaveMainGeom Tag . . . . .	116
4.42.9 SavePaneLayout Tag . . . . .	117
4.42.10 TP (Tessellation Parameter) Tag . . . . .	117
4.42.11 DC (Depth Complexity) Tag . . . . .	117
4.42.12 NP (New Property) Tag . . . . .	118
4.42.13 RP (Remove Property) Tag . . . . .	118

4.42.14 BNS (Before Notify Script) Tag . . . . .	118
4.42.15 ANS (After Notify Script) Tag . . . . .	119
4.42.16 UMM/VMM (U/V Min Max) Tag . . . . .	119
4.42.17 BP (Bevel Parameters) Tag . . . . .	119
4.42.18 Internal Tags . . . . .	120
4.42.19 List of Known Tags . . . . .	120
<b>5 NURBS Modelling Tools</b>	<b>121</b>
5.1 The Closed BSpline Tool . . . . .	121
5.2 The NURBCircle Tool . . . . .	121
5.3 The NURBCircleArc Tool . . . . .	122
5.4 The TrimRect Tool . . . . .	122
5.5 The NURBSphere Tool . . . . .	122
5.6 The NURBSphere2 Tool . . . . .	123
5.7 The Revolve Tool . . . . .	123
5.8 The Extrude Tool . . . . .	123
5.9 The Sweep Tool . . . . .	123
5.10 The Cap Tool . . . . .	123
5.11 The Birail1 Tool . . . . .	124
5.12 The Birail2 Tool . . . . .	124
5.13 The Gordon Tool . . . . .	124
5.14 The Skin Tool . . . . .	124
5.15 The Revert Tool . . . . .	124
5.16 The Concat Tool . . . . .	125
5.17 The Split Tool . . . . .	125
5.18 The Trim Tool . . . . .	125
5.19 The Elevate Tool . . . . .	126
5.20 The Refine Tool . . . . .	126
5.21 The Coarsen Tool . . . . .	127
5.22 The Clamp Tool . . . . .	127
5.23 The Insert Knot Tool . . . . .	128
5.24 The Remove Knot Tool . . . . .	128
5.25 The Plot Curvature Tool . . . . .	129

5.26	The Shift Closed B-Spline Tool . . . . .	129
5.27	The To XY Tool . . . . .	130
5.28	The Make Compatible Tool . . . . .	130
5.29	The Rescale Knots to Range Tool . . . . .	131
5.30	The Rescale Knots to Mindist Tool . . . . .	131
5.31	The Collapse Points Tool . . . . .	131
5.32	The Explode Points Tool . . . . .	131
5.33	The Swap UV Tool . . . . .	132
5.34	The Elevate UV Tool . . . . .	132
5.35	The Revert U Tool . . . . .	132
5.36	The Revert V Tool . . . . .	132
5.37	The Patch Clamp Tool . . . . .	132
5.38	The Patch Rescale Knots to Range Tool . . . . .	133
5.39	The Patch Rescale Knots to Mindist Tool . . . . .	133
5.40	The Patch Insert Knot Tool . . . . .	134
5.41	The Patch Split Tools . . . . .	134
5.42	The Extract Curve Tool . . . . .	134
5.43	The Extract Patch Tool . . . . .	135
5.44	The Split to Curves Tool . . . . .	135
5.45	The Build from Curves Tool . . . . .	135
5.46	The Tessellation Tool . . . . .	135
<b>6</b>	<b>Scripting Interface</b>	<b>137</b>
6.1	Global Variables and Arrays . . . . .	138
6.1.1	Global Variables . . . . .	138
6.1.2	The Global Array ay . . . . .	138
6.1.3	The Global Array ayprefs . . . . .	138
6.1.4	The Global Property Management and Data Arrays . . . . .	138
6.2	Index of Procedures and Commands . . . . .	139
6.2.1	Getting Help on Scripting Interface Commands . . . . .	139
6.2.2	Creating Objects . . . . .	140
6.2.3	Manipulating the Selection . . . . .	140
6.2.4	Manipulating Properties . . . . .	141

6.2.5	Clipboard Operations . . . . .	142
6.2.6	Hierarchy Operations . . . . .	143
6.2.7	Transformations . . . . .	144
6.2.8	Manipulating Shaders . . . . .	145
6.2.9	Manipulating Tags . . . . .	146
6.2.10	Manipulating NURBS Curves and Surfaces . . . . .	146
6.2.11	Manipulating Points . . . . .	151
6.2.12	Updating the GUI . . . . .	152
6.2.13	Custom Objects . . . . .	153
6.2.14	Applying Commands to a Number of Objects . . . . .	153
6.2.15	Scene IO . . . . .	154
6.2.16	RIB Export . . . . .	155
6.2.17	Reporting Errors . . . . .	156
6.2.18	Miscellaneous . . . . .	156
6.3	Scripting Interface Examples . . . . .	158
6.3.1	Moving Objects . . . . .	158
6.3.2	Moving NURBS points . . . . .	159
6.3.3	Easy Sweep . . . . .	159
6.3.4	Toolbox Buttons . . . . .	161
6.4	Helper Scripts . . . . .	162
6.4.1	Repair Ayam . . . . .	162
6.4.2	Convert Everything to Polygons . . . . .	163
6.4.3	Restrict the Console . . . . .	163
6.4.4	Use Ayam as Command Line Converter . . . . .	163
6.4.5	Access Core Functions from the Toolbox . . . . .	164
6.4.6	Switch File Dialogs to Kdialog . . . . .	164
6.4.7	Switch File Dialogs to Zenity . . . . .	164
<b>7</b>	<b>Import and Export</b>	<b>165</b>
7.1	RenderMan Interface Bytestream (RIB) Import . . . . .	166
7.1.1	RIB Primitive Support . . . . .	166
7.1.2	RIB Import Options . . . . .	167
7.2	RenderMan Interface Bytestream (RIB) Export . . . . .	168



7.3	Mops Import	168
7.4	AutoCAD DXF Import	169
7.4.1	DXF Entity Support	169
7.4.2	DXF Import Options	170
7.5	AutoCAD DXF Export	170
7.5.1	Ayam Object and Properties Support	171
7.5.2	DXF Export Options	171
7.6	Wavefront OBJ Import	172
7.6.1	Wavefront OBJ Statement Support	172
7.6.2	Wavefront OBJ Import Options	172
7.7	Wavefront OBJ Export	173
7.7.1	Ayam Object and Properties Support	173
7.7.2	Wavefront OBJ Export Options	174
7.8	3DMF (Apple) Import	174
7.8.1	3DMF Primitive and Attribute Support	174
7.8.2	3DMF Import Options	175
7.9	3DMF (Apple) Export	176
7.9.1	Ayam Object and Properties Support	176
7.9.2	Trim Curves Support	176
7.9.3	3DMF Export Options	177
7.10	3DM (Rhino) Import	177
7.10.1	3DM Object Support	177
7.10.2	3DM Import Options	178
7.11	3DM (Rhino) Export	179
7.11.1	Ayam Object and Properties Support	179
7.11.2	3DM Export Options	180
7.12	X3D (Web3D) Import	180
7.12.1	X3D Element Support	181
7.12.2	X3D Attribute Support	182
7.12.3	X3D Import Options	183
7.13	X3D (Web3D) Export	183
7.13.1	Ayam Object and Properties Support	184
7.13.2	X3D Export Options	184

<b>8</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>	<b>186</b>
8.1	The Undo System . . . . .	186
8.2	The Modelling Concept Tool-Objects . . . . .	186
8.3	Ayamrc File . . . . .	188
8.3.1	Changing Keyboard Shortcuts . . . . .	189
8.3.2	Hidden Preference Settings . . . . .	189
8.3.3	RiOption and RiAttributes Database . . . . .	192
8.4	Environment Variables . . . . .	193
8.5	Shader Parsing Plugins . . . . .	193
8.6	Automatic Instancing . . . . .	194
8.7	Importance Driven Rendering (IDR) . . . . .	195
8.8	CSG preview using the AyCSG plugin . . . . .	196
8.9	Increasing drawing speed . . . . .	197
8.10	Restrictions and Implementation Deficiencies . . . . .	198
8.11	How to join the fun . . . . .	198
8.12	References . . . . .	199
8.13	Acknowledgements . . . . .	200
<b>9</b>	<b>Index</b>	<b>201</b>

# 1 Introduction

This section contains general information about Ayam and this document.

## 1.1 About Ayam

Ayam is a free 3D modelling environment for the RenderMan Interface, distributed under the BSD licence.

Ayam was formerly known as "The Mops".

Here is a short summary of the Ayam feature set:

- RIB (RenderMan Interface Bytestream) export and import.
- Support for NURBS curves, interpolating curves, (trimmed) NURBS surfaces, bilinear and bicubic patches and patch meshes, Boxes, Quadrics (Sphere, Disk, Cylinder, Cone, Hyperboloid, Paraboloid and Torus), MetaBalls, polygonal meshes, subdivision meshes and more.
- All primitives may be combined with the common CSG-operations: Intersection, Difference, and Union.
- NURBS modelling includes extrude, revolve, sweep, birail, skin, and gordon operations (with caps, holes, and bevels) realized as Tool-Objects (see also section [8.2 The Modelling Concept Tool-Objects](#) (page [186](#))).
- Wavefront OBJ export and import, Rhino 3DM export and import, AutoCAD DXF export and import, Web3D X3D export and import, Apple Quicktime 3D Metafile (3DMF) export and import.
- Custom objects that may freely implement their representations (using OpenGL and RIB) and even small GUIs to edit their type specific parameters may be written by the user and dynamically loaded at runtime.
- Scripting interface: Tcl.
- Script objects.
- Miscellaneous: (automatic) instancing, arbitrary number of modelling views, object clipboard, independent property clipboard, console, n-level undo.

Since Ayam 1.12, dynamic loading of custom objects and certain plugins are also available on the Win32 platform (they were not available before)!

Ayam is primarily aimed at the Linux, IRIX, and Win32 platforms. On those platforms BMRT (Blue Moon Rendering Tools, a RenderMan compliant renderer by Larry Gritz) is available. Even though the distribution of BMRT is stopped it is still the recommended renderer for Ayam. Despite of this, Ayam may be used on many more platforms with any RenderMan compliant renderer.

For platforms where BMRT is not available (e.g. FreeBSD or NetBSD), Ayam may be compiled with code from the Affine Toolkit with limited functionality (see also the file INSTALL). In this case, no parsing of slc compiled shaders will be possible. Since Ayam 1.6 it is also possible to completely replace BMRT shader parsing and RIB writing by code from the Aqsis project, thus completely eliminating the need for BMRT. Furthermore, shader parsing plugins are available for all major RenderMan compliant renderers allowing a tight integration of Ayam with those renderers.

## 1.2 About this Manual

How should one read this manual?

Since this manual is intended to be a reference manual, it is probably pointless to read it from the beginning to the end (except maybe for the next section, explaining the basics). Instead, just look up the documentation of the things you are interested in via the table of contents or the index. Cross references will then guide you to other important parts of the documentation. Again: this manual has a rather large index, please use it (see section 9 Index (page 201))!

This manual is organized in the following way:

After this first section, the user interface of Ayam is introduced and basic handling instructions for the application are given in the second section. In the third section all interactive modelling actions are documented. The fourth section details all object types and object properties, followed by documentation on all NURBS modelling tools in the fifth section. In the sixth section the Tcl scripting interface is explained and the following seventh section has all information about the import and export plugins. The eighth section is the dreaded miscellaneous section that contains documentation not fitting elsewhere.

In this manual, the following typographic conventions are used:

- keyboard shortcuts: <Ctrl+c> (press control *and* c key), for shortcuts like <Ctrl+Shift+t> an abbreviated version: <Ctrl+T> will be used;
- names (of object types, menu entries, properties, or property elements): "A Name";
- Tcl code examples:

---

```
set riopt(runtime) { a b }
```

---

- Object hierarchies:

---

```
+--Parent_Object (Type)
| First_Child_Object (Type)
| Second_Child_Object (Type)
| [Third_Child_Object_may_be_present_or_not (Type)]
| Empty_Level (Level)
+--Sub_Level (Level)
| | First_Child_Object_of_Sub_Level (Type)
| \ Last_Child_Object_of_Sub_Level (Type)
\ Last_Child_Object (Type)
```

---

## 2 The Ayam GUI

This section describes the user interface of Ayam.

The user interface of Ayam is split into three types of windows: a main window, a toolbox and an arbitrary number of view windows. The main window displays the object hierarchy and allows to edit object properties. The toolbox window is for easy creation of objects and starting of modelling actions and tools. The modelling actions are then carried out in view windows, where also the scene is displayed.

The whole application with all open windows may be iconified (zapped) using the shortcut `<Ctrl+Z>`. If any of the windows iconified by zap is de-iconified, all other windows iconified by zap will be de-iconified as well.

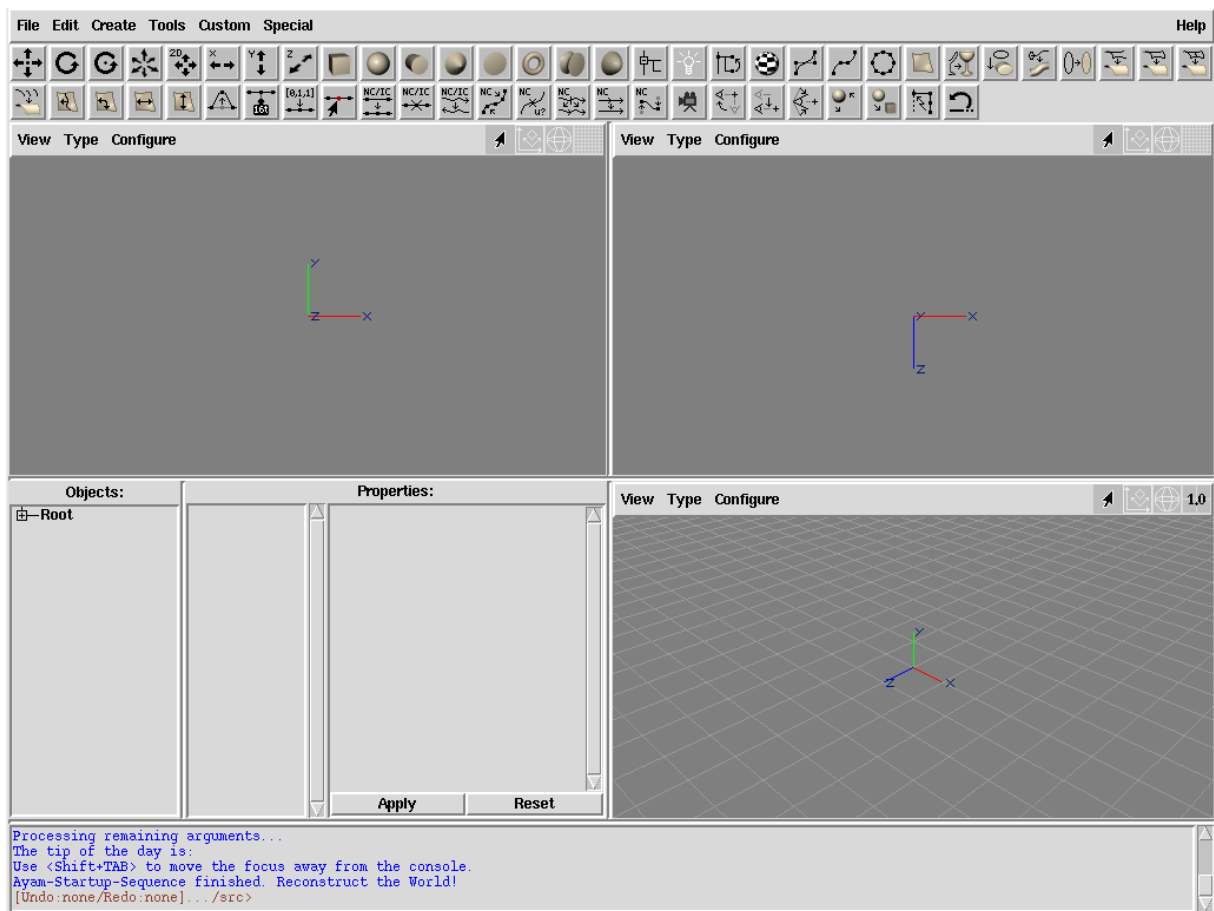


Figure 1: Single Window GUI Mode

Until Ayam 1.14 all windows, main, toolbar, and views were always single top level windows - a so called floating windows GUI mode. Since version 1.14, a new GUI mode is available where the main window, three view windows and the toolbar are integrated in one top level window. This mode is called single window GUI mode, see also the image above. The new single window GUI mode is enabled by default. All sub windows are in panes, the space occupied by a sub window may be adjusted by dragging the mouse at the borderlines of the panes. The number of views is not limited to three, albeit all extra views will become top level windows.

The next sections document the three types of windows, main, toolbar, and views in detail.

## 2.1 Anatomy of the Main Window

The main window is split into three large areas:

1. an area named "Objects:"
2. an area labeled "Properties:"
3. and a text widget (the so called "Console")

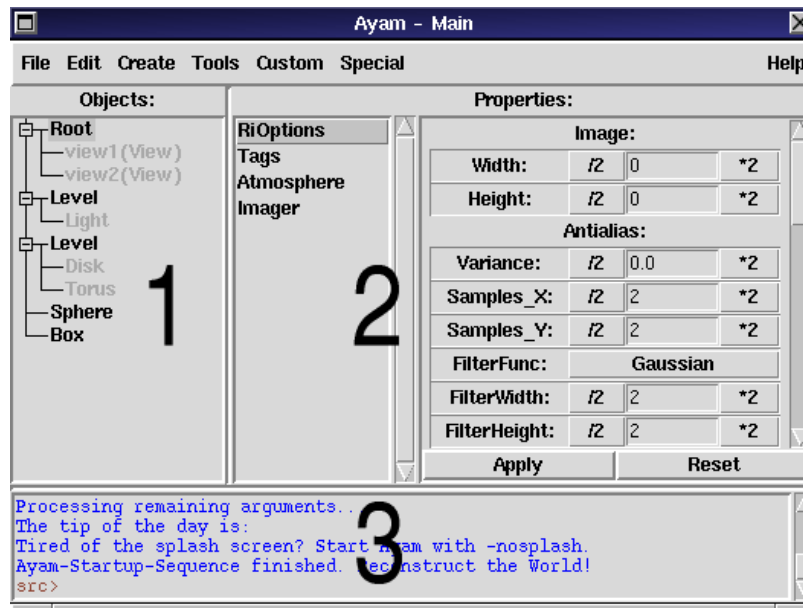


Figure 2: The Main Window

The relative sizes of the three areas are managed by a so called paned geometry management. To change the relative size of the console, you may move your mouse pointer to the upper border of the console until the pointer changes and then drag the border. The same goes for the right border of the objects section.

### 2.1.1 Objects

The default representation of the object hierarchy is a tree view. The second available representation is a simple listbox (as known from "The Mops"). The label "Objects" may be used to switch between the two representations of the object hierarchy quickly (using a double click). It is also possible to switch between both representations using the context menu.

The two representations have very different properties regarding speed, use of resources, and versatility. The tree is, due to the Drag-and-Drop operations, much more versatile but also slower.

Both representations manage a so called "current level". This level is the level that is displayed in the object listbox. In the tree view the current level is drawn in black while all other levels are grayed out. Selection of objects may only take place in the current level!

After the start-up of Ayam you will notice, that there is a first object called "Root" in the top level of the scene, even though the scene seems to be empty. See section 4.1 Root Object (page 47) for more information regarding this special object, and what it is good for. Note that you cannot delete or copy this object.

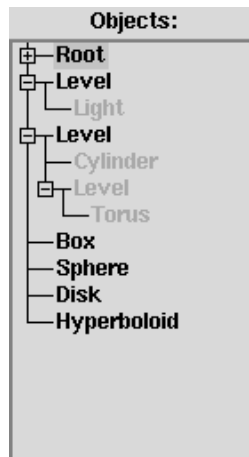
**Object Tree View:**

Figure 3: Object Tree View

The object tree view is quite complex and may be slow on slow machines (of the Pentium 90 class), especially when dealing with scenes that contain many objects. This should not be a problem nowadays. Nevertheless, Ayam tries to keep tree update delays as low as possible, but this only works if the scene uses the hierarchy and changes happen in sub levels (not the root level).

In the tree view, objects may be selected using the left mouse button. Multiple selection of objects is possible by holding down the `<Shift>` or `<Ctrl>` key while clicking on objects.

Double clicking on objects with child objects toggles display of the child level. The same may be accomplished using single clicks on the well known plus/minus symbols in front of the name of those objects.

Drag-and-Drop operation is also possible to move objects in the hierarchy and to initiate special actions like connecting materials to objects. However, this last feature is documented in section 4 Objects, Properties, and Tags (page 47) as it is object type specific.

The rightmost mouse button opens a context menu with basic tree and clipboard operations:

- "Tree/Rebuild" completely removes the tree nodes, rebuilds the hierarchy, and selects the root object,
- "Tree/Expand" opens all nodes with child nodes,
- "Tree/Collapse" closes all nodes with child nodes,
- "Switch to Listbox" removes the tree and replaces it with the object listbox (see below).
- "Deselect Object" deselects the currently selected object(s).
- "Copy Object", "Cut Object", "Paste Object", "Delete Object" are standard clipboard operations as documented in section 2.2 main menu (page 22).
- "Help on Object" displays the help of the selected object.

Since Ayam 1.6 the scene may be navigated and objects may be selected using the keyboard alone:

- `<Up>` and `<Down>` move the selection to the previous or next object, since Ayam 1.7 holding down the `<Shift>` key while pressing `<Up>` or `<Down>` will not move the selection, but rather extend it in the respective direction,

- <Home> and <End> select the first or last object in the current level,
- <Right> enters the (first) selected object,
- <Left> enters the parent level,
- <Ctrl+a> and <Ctrl+n> select or de-select all objects in the current level. If the current level is the root level, the Root object will not be selected by <Ctrl+a>.
- <Space> toggles display of the child objects of the selected object(s).
- <Shift+Home> and <Shift+End> are available since Ayam 1.11 and extend the selection up to the first or last object in the current level respectively. The root object, however, will always be omitted.

If those shortcuts do not work you may need to move the keyboard input focus away from (internal) view windows, the property GUI, or the console using <Tab> or <Shift+Tab> first. In property GUIs, pressing <Esc> also moves the focus away to the main window or object selection window.

Since Ayam 1.15, pressing <Esc> twice in a view window will also reset the focus to the main window/object selection window. Pressing <Esc> twice in the object selection window will additionally clear the selection (this implies removal of the currently displayed property GUI) and change the current level to the root level.

### Object Listbox:

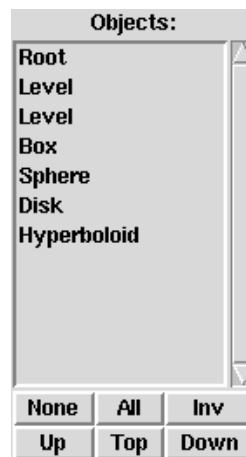


Figure 4: Object Listbox

The object listbox displays the object hierarchy of the current scene. Using this listbox you may browse through the hierarchy of the scene with your mouse and you may select one or more objects.

Browsing and selecting should be very intuitive: Use a double click to enter a level (or an object with child objects), use a single click to select objects, multiple objects may be selected using click and drag, or holding down the <Shift> or <Ctrl> key while clicking. Keyboard operation is also possible if the listbox has the input focus.

A ". . ." is displayed as the first element of the current level if you are "inside" a level or another object. A double click on the ". . ." takes you to the parent level. The buttons below the listbox may be used to change the selection or to quickly jump through the hierarchy. They should be self explanatory.

The rightmost mouse button opens a small context menu:



- "Switch to Tree" removes the listbox and replaces it with the tree view (see above).
- "Copy Object", "Cut Object", "Paste Object", "Delete Object" are standard clipboard operations as documented in section 2.2 main menu (page 22).
- "Help on Object" displays the help of the selected object.

Since Ayam 1.6 the scene may be navigated and objects may be selected using the keyboard alone:

- <Up> and <Down> move the selection to the previous or next object, since Ayam 1.7 holding down the <Shift> key while pressing <Up> or <Down> will not move the selection, but rather extend it in the respective direction,
- <Home> and <End> select the first or last object in the current level,
- <Right> enters the (first) selected object,
- <Left> enters the parent level,
- <Ctrl+a> and <Ctrl+n> select or de-select all object in the current level. If the current level is the root level, the Root object will not be selected by <Ctrl+a>.
- <Shift+Home> and <Shift+End> are available since Ayam 1.11 and extend the selection up to the first or last object in the current level respectively. The root object, however, will always be omitted.

If those shortcuts do not work you may need to move the keyboard input focus away from (internal) view windows, the property GUI, or the console using <Tab> or <Shift+Tab> first. In property GUIs, pressing <Esc> also moves the focus away to the main window or object selection window.

Since Ayam 1.15, pressing <Esc> twice in a view window will also reset the focus to the main window/object selection window. Pressing <Esc> twice in the object selection window will additionally clear the selection (this implies removal of the currently displayed property GUI) and change the current level to the root level.

### 2.1.2 Properties

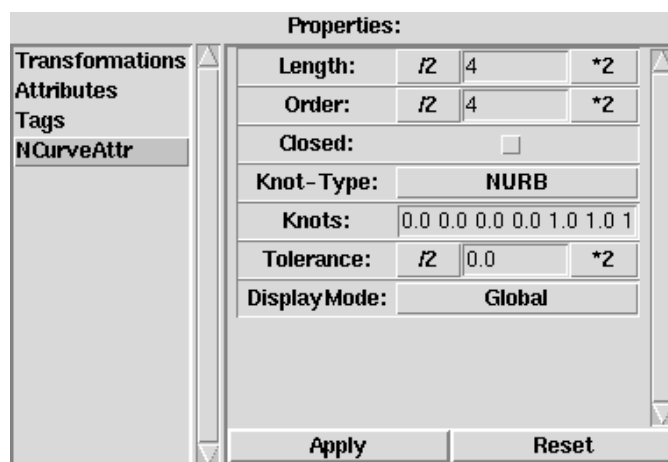


Figure 5: Properties

The listbox right next to the object hierarchy displays the properties of the currently selected object.

If there are multiple selected objects, the properties listbox will display no properties at all.

Unlike the object tree/listbox, where you can select multiple entries, only one property may be selected. If a property is selected, the associated GUI will be shown in the appropriate area (on the right hand side).

Since Ayam 1.8 the keyboard may be used to select properties, just press one of the `<0>-<9>` keys (most comfortably using the numeric keypad). `<0>` always selects the last and often the only object type specific property, whereas `<1>` selects the first property, which often contains the standard transformations.

All property GUIs use more or less standardized GUI elements that are organized in list form. The lists may be scrolled if they get too long to fit into the window.

If the elements of the property GUI do not fit into the screen space that is defined by the current window size, Ayam will automatically resize the main window when you select a property. You can control this behaviour using the preference setting "AutoResize" (see section 2.8 Preferences (page 33)).

If an object and a property are selected and a different object is selected, the property GUI that has the same index as the previously selected property in the properties listbox will be selected and shown. This is not necessarily a property of the same type! To avoid that or to clear the property GUI for fast browsing through the scene you may either double click on the "Properties" label or use the context menu of the properties listbox to de-select the current property.

What properties exactly will be shown, and how the GUIs look alike depends on the selected object and the selected property. This is documented comprehensively in section 4 Objects, Properties and Tags (page 47).

Here are some general remarks about object properties:

The various things that may be changed using a property GUI will normally not be applied to the selected object until the "Apply"-button is pressed!

Since Ayam 1.8.3 holding down the "Shift" button while interacting with the property GUI or pressing "Return" when entry widgets have the keyboard input focus will lead to an instant apply.

You can undo all changes to the arguments of a property that have been made after the last "Apply" operation with the "Reset"-button. This does, however, not use the undo mechanism of Ayam.

Note also that property GUIs of custom objects may offer interactive elements that do an instant "Apply" operation. Most GUIs of the core objects of Ayam do not change anything until the "Apply"-button is used, however.

If a property GUI element has the keyboard input focus (it is then usually displayed with a black rim around it), all the keyboard shortcuts for the main menu and scene navigation will have no effect until the keyboard input focus is moved away from the property GUI. You may accomplish this easily using the `<Esc>` key.

A property may be copied and pasted to another object, see the "Edit" menu. You can also paste property values to different types of properties (e.g. pasting parameters from a surface shader to the displacement shader) using "Paste to selected" in the "Special/Clipboard" sub-menu.

Pasting a property to multiple selected objects does work too. This is a great way to apply e.g. a surface shader to a big number of material objects, without going the long way of setting a new shader and entering parameters for it for every object.

Since you may not want to copy and paste whole properties all the time, you may even mark single parameters with a double click on the labels of the parameters. The marked parameters will then be preceded by

an exclamation mark (!) in the property GUI.

If you now copy this property, all marked parameters will be omitted.

It is also possible to copy just the parameters you marked using "Copy Marked Prop".

A simple example for the property clipboard:

Our task is to give a big number of material objects the same color, but they already have different opacity settings. Copying the complete attribute property would destroy the opacity values. We can solve this by copying just the color attribute, but leave all other attributes as they are:

1. Change the color of a first material object using the "Attributes" property GUI. (Do not forget the "Apply" button!)
2. Mark the color parameter as to be copied using a double click on the text "Color"; it should read "!Color" now.
3. Copy just the color parameter to the property clipboard, using "Copy Marked Prop" in the "Edit" menu or the hot key <Ctrl+I>.
4. Select all other material objects.
5. Paste the property using "Paste Property" or <Ctrl+V>.
6. All done!

Special care must be taken when pasting incomplete properties to objects which do not have complete properties already. Do not paste an incomplete shader property to an object which does not already have the same shader!

### 2.1.3 The Console

The third part of the main window is the console. The console is mainly for text output (informative, warning, and error messages). For this, the console captures the stderr and stdout channels of the Tcl-interpreter Ayam is running in. You can also redirect all Tcl error messages, that would normally cause a Tcl error dialog window to appear, to the console using the preference setting "Misc/RedirectTcl" (see section 2.8.5 Miscellaneous Preferences (page 40)).

You can also enter commands or even complete new Tcl procedures into the console. However, this is a feature for an advanced user that studied section 6 Scripting Interface (page 137). You need to explicitly click into the console to give it the input focus and thus enable input.

An important thing to know is that the keyboard shortcuts for the various main menu entries do not work if the console has the input focus! Instead, other keyboard shortcuts (related to the console) are in effect. How do you get out of this? Simply press <Shift+Tab> to move the focus away from the console and enable the main menu shortcuts again.

Note that the <Tab> key alone does not move the focus away from the console. <Tab> instead completes names of files, commands (procedures), variables, and widgets. You may try this out by typing `tip` in the

console, then press <Tab>. The console automagically completes `tip` to `tipoftheDay` (the procedure that prints out the tip of the day, just try it).

Another simple demonstration of the consoles capabilities:

- Create ten box objects by clicking on the box icon ten times.
- Select all ten boxes.
- Go to the console by clicking into it.
- Enter the following: `forAll 0 {movOb $i 0 0; rotOb [expr $i*10] 0 0}`

This example uses three procedures:

- `forAll`: allows to execute a command for each of the selected objects, or for each object in the current level if no objects are selected.
- `movOb`: moves the selected object(s).
- `rotOb`: rotates the selected object(s).

See section 6 Scripting Interface (page 137) for a listing of all the available commands.

Note that the example uses a side effect (the variable `"i"` that holds the index of the currently processed object) to calculate the amount of the movement and rotation.

For more information regarding the console, please refer to the appropriate documentation by the original author Jeffrey Hobbs (see the console context menu, that you may open with your right mouse button).

## 2.2 The Main Menu

This section discusses the main menu bar. Note that many menu entries have keyboard shortcuts that are displayed in each entry. You can adapt the shortcuts using the file `"ayamrc"` (see section 8.3 Ayamrc File (page 188)).

The `"File"` menu deals with standard file operations:

- `"New"`, clears the current scene (deletes all objects) and reloads the working environment (if the preference setting `"Main/NewLoadsEnv"` is enabled). This operation is not undoable!
- `"Open"`, clears the current scene and closes all views, then loads a new scene from disk. All objects from the file will be read. Depending on the setting of `"Preferences/Main/BakOnReplace"` a backup copy of the file that is read will be made before loading. This operation is not undoable! Since Ayam 1.13 also files supported by any of the import plugins may be imported using this route. Note that this only works if the selected file has a file name extension. The appropriate plugin will be loaded automatically (from the list of plugin directories in the preferences) if needed and the import options dialog of the plugin will be opened, with the `"FileName"` option already set. Mind that in this case, no backup copy of the file will be made. See also section 7 Import and Export (page 165).
- `"Insert"`, inserts the objects and views of an Ayam scene file into the current scene. All objects from the file will be read. The new objects will be created in the top level of the scene. This operation is not undoable! Since Ayam 1.13 also files supported by any of the import plugins may be imported using this route. See above (`"Open"`).

- "Save as", saves the current scene asking for a new file name. Since Ayam 1.13 also files supported by any of the export plugins may be exported using this route. See above ("Open").
- "Save", saves the scene. If the scene has not been saved before (read, you have not given it a file name) you will be asked for a file name first.
- "Import/", since Ayam 1.13 this sub menu is initially empty. You need to load a plugin first to gain to the menu entries described here.
- "Import/Apple 3DMF", import a scene from the Apple 3DMF format, see section 7.8 3DMF (Apple) Import (page 174) for more information.
- "Import/AutoCAD DXF", import a scene from the AutoCAD DXF format, see section 7.4 AutoCAD DXF import (page 169) for more information.
- "Import/Mops", import a scene from The Mops, see section 7.3 Import of Mops Scenes (page 168) for more information.
- "Import/Rhino 3DM", import a scene from the Rhino 3DM format, see section 7.10 3DM (Rhino) Import (page 177) for more information.
- "Import/Wavefront OBJ", import a scene from the Wavefront OBJ format, see section 7.6 Wavefront OBJ Import (page 172) for more information.
- "Import/Web3D X3D", import a scene from the XML based X3D format published by the Web3D Consortium, see section 7.12 X3D (Web3D) Import (page 180) for more information.
- "Export/", since Ayam 1.13 this sub menu initially only contains the "RenderMan RIB" entry. You need to load a plugin first to gain access to the other menu entries described here.
- "Export/RenderMan RIB", exports the current scene to a RIB, asking which camera (which view) to use.
- "Export/Apple 3DMF", export a scene to the Apple 3DMF format, see section 7.9 3DMF (Apple) Export (page 176) for more information.
- "Export/Rhino 3DM", export a scene to the Rhino 3DM format, see section 7.11 3DM (Rhino) Export (page 179) for more information.
- "Export/Wavefront OBJ", exports the current scene to a Wavefront OBJ file, see also section 7.7 Wavefront OBJ export (page 173).
- "Import/Web3D X3D", export a scene to the XML based X3D format published by the Web3D Consortium, see section 7.13 X3D (Web3D) Export (page 183) for more information.
- "Load Plugin", loads a file containing a custom object or a plugin. Depending on the platform Ayam is running on, these are files with the file name extension ".so" or ".dll". There are currently two types of plugins for Ayam: custom objects and import/export plugins. See section 4.39 Custom Objects (page 105) for more information about custom objects. See section 7 Import and Export (page 165) for more information about import/export plugins.
- "Save Prefs", save the current preference settings to the ayamrc file after making a backup copy of this file (see section 8.3 Ayamrc File (page 188) for more information about this file).
- "1.", "2.", "3.", "4.", immediately replace the current scene with the one in the menu entry. The menu entries are updated and rotated upon successful loading and saving of a scene so that the first entry always contains the scene that was loaded (or saved) last.
- "Exit!", remove all temporary files, save preferences (if the preference setting "Main/AutoSavePrefs" is turned on) and quit the application.

The "Edit" menu contains object and property clipboard operations, undo actions, and lets you open the preferences editor:

- "Copy", copies the currently selected object(s) into the clipboard. This operation is not undoable!
- "Cut", moves the currently selected object(s) into the clipboard. This operation is not undoable!
- "Paste", copies the object(s) from the clipboard to the current level of the scene. Note that the content of the clipboard remains intact after this operation, this means that you can paste multiple times! You can move objects out of the clipboard (clearing it) using the menu entry "Special/Clipboard/Paste (Move)". Also note that referenced objects, when moved into the clipboard with "Cut", can not be moved out of it using a simple "Paste", use "Special/Clipboard/Paste (Move)" instead! This operation is not undoable!
- "Delete", removes the selected object(s) from the scene. This operation is not undoable!
- "Select All", selects all objects in the current level (except for the root object).
- "Select None", de-selects all currently selected objects.
- "Copy Property", copies the currently selected property of the currently selected object to the property clipboard (the property clipboard is completely independent from the normal object clipboard!). Marked parameters will be omitted!
- "Copy Marked Prop", copies the currently marked parameters of the currently selected property of the currently selected object to the property clipboard (the property clipboard is completely independent from the normal object clipboard!).
- "Paste Property", copies all property data from the property clipboard to the currently selected object(s). The data will get pasted to the property type saved by the last copy operation. It will not get pasted to the currently selected property; use "Special/Clipboard/Paste Property to selected" for that.
- "Undo", perform undo operation (see section [8.1 The Undo System](#) (page [186](#)) for more information).
- "Redo", perform redo operation (see section [8.1 The Undo System](#) (page [186](#)) for more information).
- "Material", searches for the material object currently associated with the selected object and selects it for editing. If the selected object has no material yet, a new material will be created first.
- "Master", searches for the master object of the currently selected instance object and selects it for editing, see also section [4.15 Instance Object](#) (page [68](#)).
- "Preferences", opens the preferences dialog (see section [2.8 Preferences](#) (page [33](#)) for more information).

The "Create" menu entries let you create objects. In contrast to the object creation via the toolbox some menu entries present you with small requesters, where you may adjust parameters for the object to be created. Here are the entries of the Create menu:

- "NURBCurve", create a new NURBS curve. A small dialog box will pop up, where you may specify the length of the new curve. See also section [4.9 NCurve Object](#) (page [62](#)).
- "ICurve", create a new interpolating curve. A small dialog box will pop up, where you may specify the length of the new curve. See also section [4.27 ICurve Object](#) (page [90](#)).

- "ACurve", create a new approximating curve. A small dialog box will pop up, where you may specify the length of the new curve. See also section [4.28 ACurve Object](#) (page [92](#)).
- "NCircle", create a new NURBS circle. See also section [4.31 NCircle Object](#) (page [96](#)).
- "NURBPatch", create a new NURBS patch. A small dialog box will pop up, where you may specify the width and height of the new patch. See also section [4.10 NPatch Object](#) (page [64](#)).
- "BPatch", create a new bilinear patch. See also section [4.11 BPatch Object](#) (page [66](#)).
- "PatchMesh", create a new patch mesh. See also section [4.12 PatchMesh Object](#) (page [66](#)).
- "Solid", create a new solid primitive object, for use in CSG. "Box", "Sphere", "Disk", "Cone", "Cylinder", "Torus", "Hyperboloid" or "Paraboloid" may be selected. See also section [4.5 Quadric Primitives](#) (page [51](#)).
- "Level", creates a new hierarchy object. "Level" just groups objects, "Union", "Intersection", "Difference", and "Primitive" are CSG operations. See also section [4.6 Level Object](#) (page [54](#)).
- "Light", create a new light source. See also section [4.8 Light Object](#) (page [57](#)).
- "Custom Object", create a new custom object. If this sub-menu is empty no custom object has been loaded yet. See also section [4.39 Custom Object](#) (page [105](#)).
- "View", a new View window will be opened. See also section [4.2 View Object](#) (page [48](#)).
- "Instance", create an instance of the currently selected object, see section [4.15 Instance Object](#) (page [68](#)) for more information regarding instances.
- "Clone", create a clone object, see section [4.16 Clone Object](#) (page [70](#)).
- "Mirror", create a clone object, that is immediately configured as a mirror, see also section [4.16 Clone Object](#) (page [70](#)).
- "Material", create a new material. A small dialog box will pop up, where you have to specify the name of the new material. See also section [4.7 Material Object](#) (page [56](#)).
- "Camera", create a new camera. Camera objects may be used to temporarily save view camera settings, see section [4.3 Camera Object](#) (page [50](#)).
- "RiInc", create a new RIB-include object. Those objects may be used to include objects into your scenes that just exist as a piece of RIB, see also section [4.35 RiInc Object](#) (page [99](#)).
- "RiProc", create a new procedural object, see also section [4.36 RiProc Object](#) (page [100](#)).
- "Script", create a new script object, see also section [4.37 Script Object](#) (page [100](#)).
- "Select", create a new select object, see also section [4.38 Select Object](#) (page [105](#)).
- "Text", create a new text object, see also section [4.34 Text Object](#) (page [98](#)).

The "Tools" menu:

- "Last (None)", this menu entry is available since Ayam 1.13. It allows quick access to the last used entry/tool in the "Tools" menu hierarchy. The label of the entry will be changed appropriately, e.g. to "Last (Revert U)", when a tool was started.
- "Create", "NURBCurve", and "NURBPatch", are sub-menus with various NURBS based creation and modelling tools, that are explained in depth in section [5 NURBS Modelling Tools](#) (page [121](#)).
- "PolyMesh": sub-menu for polygonal mesh related tools:



- "Merge": merges all currently selected PolyMesh objects into a single PolyMesh object, without checking for doubly used points, loops, or faces. Normally, the currently selected PolyMesh objects will not be changed by this tool. But you may let the merge-tool delete them immediately after the merging operation, by enabling the "RemoveMerged"-option. If the "OptimizeNew"-option is enabled, the "Optimize"-tool (see below) will be started after the merge operation with the newly created merged object as argument.
  - "Split": splits the faces from the selected PolyMesh objects into a second PolyMesh object. The faces to be split off are selected by selecting all their control points with the select points modelling action (see also section 3.5 Selecting Points (page 44)). The original selected PolyMesh objects will be changed. The changes to the original objects are undoable. Since the split operation does not create optimized new objects, the "Optimize"-tool (see below) may be started immediately after splitting using the "OptimizeNew"-option.
  - "Optimize": optimizes the selected PolyMesh object(s) by removing all multiply used control points (if the option "OptimizeCoords" is enabled) or multiply used faces (not implemented yet). If the option "IgnoreNormals" is enabled, the optimize-tool will consider points with equal coordinates but differing normals to be equal (and optimize them). Removing multiply used control points using the "Optimize"-tool may decrease the memory consumption of the control points by a factor of about six, depending on the connectivity of the original mesh.
- "Points": sub-menu for tools that work on points:
    - "Select All Points", selects all points of the currently selected object(s).
    - "Invert Selection", selects all points of the currently selected object(s) that are not selected, and de-select all points that are currently selected.
    - "Apply To All", applies the transformations encoded in the transformations property of the selected objects to all points of those objects. This will have the effect of resetting the transformations property to the default values without (visibly) changing the points of the selected objects.
    - "Apply To Selected", applies the transformations encoded in the transformations property of the selected objects to the selected points. This will reset the transformations property without (visibly) changing the selected points. The points currently not selected will be transformed, however!
    - "Center All Points (3D)", moves all points of the selected objects so that their common center (the center of gravity) is the center of the respective objects coordinate system. Note that, currently, this works on each of the selected objects separately!
    - "Center All Points (2D-XY)", "Points/Center All Points (2D-YZ)", "Points/Center All Points (2D-XZ)": work like the center 3D tool but just center in the designated plane.
  - "Show", "Hide" set and unset the "Hide" attribute of the selected object(s) thus making them invisible or visible again. Note that hidden objects may be excluded from RIB-Export, when the preference setting "RIB-Export/ExcludeHidden" is activated.
  - "Show All" and "Hide All" set and unset the "Hide" attribute of all objects in the scene (including the root object and all views!) regardless of the currently selected objects (and without changing the current selection). These operations are not undoable.



- "Convert", starts the convert action that has been registered for the type of the selected object(s). The exact behaviour depends on the type of the selected object(s): a Revolve object will e.g. be converted to a level containing NURBS patches that make up the surface of revolution and the caps. This operation is not undoable, i.e. the newly created objects will not be removed by using the undo system.
- "Convert (In Place)", starts the convert action as outlined above, but replaces the original objects with the new converted ones. This operation, in contrast to the simple conversion, is undoable.
- "Force Notification", force the notification callbacks of all selected objects (or all objects in the scene if no objects are selected) to be called. The notification callbacks are used by objects like e.g. Revolve to be informed about changes of their child objects to properly adapt to those changes.
- "Highlight Material", colours all objects of the same material in red color in the tree view. This tool expects a selected material object or a normal object that has a material attached. It will not work for material objects that are not registered or have no normal objects that refer to them. It will also not work for objects that have no material assigned. If the reference counter of a material object is not zero, but "Highlight Material" reports 0 objects found, the referring objects probably reside in the object clipboard. You can clear the color from the tree view with the keyboard shortcut <Ctrl+l>.

The "Custom" menu is initially empty. Custom objects and plugins, may create entries here.

The "Special" menu contains seldom used tools:

- "Save Selected as", saves just the currently selected objects to disk. Note that Ayam will not check, whether the objects are saved with their materials. It is also possible to save instance objects without their master objects. This will lead to errors while loading such a scene later on.
- "Save Environment", saves the root object and all views to a so called environment scene file, which is read on program startup and "File/New". Initially, the file requester that asks for the name of the new environment uses the value of the preference setting "Main/EnvFile". Note that there will be no check whether loading of that environment on next start up is enabled in the preferences. Note also, that using "Save Environment" you can just save environment files that contain the root object and all views. If you want to include geometric objects in your environment or if you want to exclude the root object and just save views you have to use "File/Save" or "Special/Save Selected as" respectively.
- "Clipboard/Paste (move)", moves objects from the clipboard back to the scene (clearing the clipboard). This is the only way to get referenced objects out of the clipboard.
- "Clipboard/Replace", replaces the currently selected object(s) with the object clipboard content, moving the replaced objects into the clipboard. If multiple objects are selected in non consecutive sequences, only the first consecutive sequence or single object is replaced.
- "Clipboard/Paste Property to selected" paste the property from the property clipboard to the currently selected property of the currently selected object. No type check of the properties will take place! You may e.g. copy the settings from a displacement shader to a surface shader (as long as the copied arguments of both shaders have the same names and types).
- "Instances/Resolve all Instances", converts all instances of the current level (and its child objects) to normal objects. Since Ayam 1.14, if objects are selected, only the selected objects will be processed.

- "Instances/Automatic Instancing", pops up a small dialog box, where you may parameterize and start the automatic instantiation algorithm (that automatically creates instances from equal objects). See section 8.6 Automatic Instancing (page 194) for more information regarding automatic instancing.
- "Tags/Add RiOption", pops up a small dialog box, where you may select and parameterize a RiOption tag to add as tag to the Root object (see 4.42.2 RiOption Tag (page 112)). The Root object does not have to be selected and the current selection will not be changed by this action.
- "Tags/Add RiAttribute", pops up a small dialog box, where you may select and parameterize a RiAttribute tag to add as tag to the currently selected object(s) (see 4.42.1 RiAttribute Tag (page 112)).
- "Tags/Edit TexCoords", opens the texture coordinates editor. (see also section 4.42.3 TC (Texture Coordinates) Tag (page 113)).
- "RIB-Export/From Camera", writes a complete RIB of the current scene with the camera transformations taken from the currently selected camera object. The size of the rendered image will be taken from the RiOptions of the root object. If they are zero, default values of 400 pixels width and 300 pixels height will be used. The type of the projection written will be perspective. Otherwise the RIB looks exactly the same as if exported via main menu "File/Export/RenderMan RIB".
- "RIB-Export/Selected Objects", exports only the selected objects to a RIB. Note that instances will always be resolved, hidden objects and objects with "NoExport" tags are treated as on normal export operations, and light objects are simply ignored. Note also that the created RIB, since it e.g. lacks camera transformation and WorldBegin/End directives, may not be rendered directly by a RenderMan compliant renderer (unless the renderer is really forgiving about mis-structured RIBs). The main use of this feature is to let you create RIBs that may be easily included in other RIBs using e.g. the ReadArchive directive.
- "RIB-Export/Create ShadowMaps", creates the shadow maps for the current scene. See also section 4.8.2 Using ShadowMaps (page 59).
- "Enable Scripts" enables all disabled script tags and objects. Objects and tags in the object clipboard are not affected!
- "Select Renderer" opens a dialog where the renderer for direct rendering from a view may be chosen. The changes will have effect on all preference settings that control direct rendering from a view, except whether RenderGUIs should be used. If the "ScanShaders" checkmark is activated, Ayam will additionally try to load the corresponding shader parsing plugin (see also section 8.5 Shader Parsing Plugins (page 193)) and rescan for compiled shaders. Note that in order for the "ScanShaders" feature to work properly the "Main/Shaders" and "Main/Plugins" preference settings have to be set correctly (see also section 2.8.1 The Main Preferences (page 34)).
- "Scan Shaders" initiates the shader parsing with the built in shader parser or the currently loaded shader parsing plugin (see also section 8.5 Shader Parsing Plugins (page 193)).
- "Reset Preferences" removes the current ayamrc file, where the preferences are saved; after a restart of Ayam, all preferences will be reset to factory defaults. See also section 8.3 Ayamrc File (page 188) for more information about the ayamrc file.
- "Toggle Toolbox" closes or opens the toolbox window (see 2.7 The Toolbox Window (page 32)). From version 1.3 on, Ayam remembers the state of the toolbox in the saved preferences.

- "Toggle TreeView" toggles object tree view and object listbox. From version 1.3 on, Ayam remembers whether the tree view or the object listbox is open in the saved preferences (see also section 2.1.1 Objects (page 14) for more information about both representations).
- "Zap Ayam" iconifies all currently open windows of Ayam. If one of the iconified windows is de-iconified later, all other zapped windows will be de-iconified as well.

The "Help" menu:

- "Help", opens a web browser and displays the documentation, the URL to display is taken from the "Docs" preference setting.
- "Help on object", opens a web browser and displays documentation about the currently selected type of object, the URL to display is derived from the "Docs" preference setting, this feature will not work with frame redirects e.g. `"http://www.ayam3d.org/"`; use `"http://ayam.sourceforge.net/docs/"` or a `"file:"-URL` as base URL in the "Docs" preference setting instead!
- "Show Shortcuts", displays some important shortcuts for modelling actions, you may leave this window open when doing your first steps in modelling with Ayam.
- "About", displays some version, copyright, and trademark information.
- "Show Tooltips", enables tool tips (balloon help) for various user interface elements (including the toolbox buttons).

### 2.3 Anatomy of a View

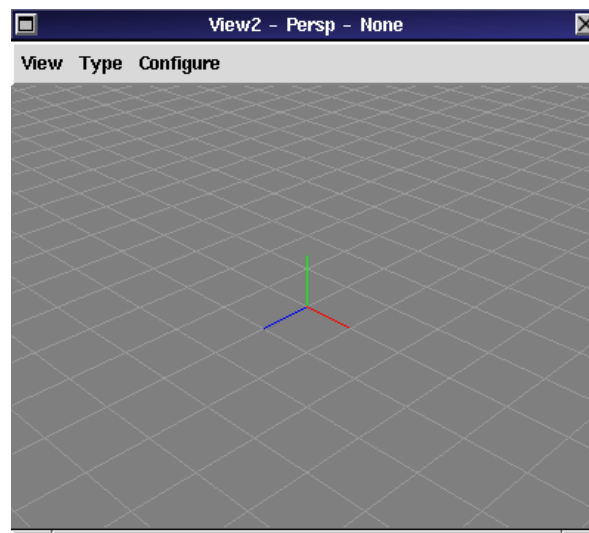


Figure 6: A View Window

The view window is split into a menu bar and a OpenGL-widget, where interaction and drawing takes place. The title of the view window gives information about name, current type, and the currently active modelling action of the view.

Since Ayam 1.14 the current modelling action is also displayed in the view menu bar as an icon.

## 2.4 The View Menu

This section discusses the view menu bar. Note that many menu entries have keyboard shortcuts that are displayed in each entry. You can adapt the shortcuts using the file "ayamrc" (see section 8.3 Ayamrc File (page 188)). Note that the view menu keyboard shortcuts only work if the view window has the keyboard input focus.

Here are all meny entries of the "View" menu:

- "Quick Render": the scene is exported to a RIB using the camera settings of the current view; then the "QRender" command (see the preferences) will be called. Note that the RIB export will override the RiOption settings for image size and use the current window size instead. Also note that the environment variable SHADERS will be adapted to the preference setting Shaders for rendering.
- "Render": the scene is exported to a RIB using the camera settings of the current view; then the "Render" command (see the preferences) will be called. Note that the RIB export will override the RiOption settings for image size and use the current window size instead. Also note that the environment variable SHADERS will be adapted to the preference setting Shaders for rendering.
- "Redraw": forces the OpenGL-widget to be drawn, this is particularly useful if automatic redrawing of the view has been disabled.
- "Export RIB" exports the scene to a RIB. This does exactly the same as the main menu entry "File/Export/RenderMan RIB", except that the current view will already be selected in the dialog box.
- "Open PPrev", "Close PPrev": those menu entries are just available, if the compile time option AYENABLEPPREV has been set. This option is not set for the official Ayam binaries. Permanent preview (PPrev) continuously writes a RIB stream to a (fast) RenderMan renderer, a frame for each redraw operation of the view window that was used to open the preview. This way, the RenderMan renderer immediately displays all changes in the scene. This is a great way to test many different camera or light settings without the need to manually start a rendering process and close the preview window for each different setting. As the RIB client library usually is not able to handle multiple open RIB streams simultaneously, RIB-Export and direct rendering from view windows are not available until the permanent preview window is closed.
- "Create ShadowMaps": creates the shadow maps for the current scene. See also section 4.8.2 Using ShadowMaps (page 59).
- "Close": the View window will be removed. This entry is not available for the internal views of Ayam in single window GUI mode.

The "Type" menu entries:

- "Front"
- "Side"
- "Top"
- "Perspective"
- "Trim"

may be used to change the type of the view, which restrains the scope of certain modelling actions. See sections [4.2 View Object](#) (page 48), [2.5 View Window Shortcuts and Actions](#) (page 30), and [3 Interactive Actions \(Modelling\)](#) (page 42) for more information.

The "Configure" menu may be used to change preferences of the view. Some preferences are outlined in greater detail in section [4.2.2 ViewAttrib](#) (page 49).

- "Automatic Redraw", toggles whether the view should be redrawn, whenever the scene changes. If this is disabled, you can force a redraw using "View/Redraw".
- "Drawing Mode" determines whether the view should draw a wireframe representation ("Drawing Mode/Draw") or a shaded one ("Drawing Mode/Shade") or, new in Ayam 1.6, a representation where the curves of the draw mode are drawn over the shaded representation ("Drawing Mode/ShadeAndDraw").
- "Draw Selection only", if this is enabled, just the currently selected objects (and their children) will be drawn.
- "Draw Level only", if this is enabled, just the objects of the current level (and their children) will be drawn.
- "Draw Object CS", if this is enabled, small coordinate systems (three colored lines) will be drawn at the base of each objects coordinate system.
- "AntiAlias Lines", if this is enabled, all lines will be anti-aliased (smoothed).
- "Draw BGImage", if this is enabled, the background image will be drawn.
- "Set BGImage", may be used to set the current background image of the view, which should be a TIFF file. You can also set this image using the view attribute BGImage.
- "Draw Grid", if this is enabled the grid will be drawn.
- "Use Grid", if this is enabled the grid will be used to constrain modelling actions to grid coordinates.
- "Set Gridsize", may be used to change the size of the grid associated with this view. Another way to change the grid size is to use the grid menu on the rightmost side, see below.
- "Half Size", change width and height to the half of the current values.
- "Double Size", change width and height to the double of the current values.
- "From Camera", copy camera settings from the currently selected camera object to the view.
- "To Camera", copy camera settings to the currently selected camera object from the view.
- "Set FOV", lets you specify a field of view value for the view, and adapts the zoom accordingly. This is just working for perspective views, of course.
- "Zoom to Object", adapt the camera settings, so that the currently selected objects are centered in the view.
- "Align to Object", align the view to the coordinate system of the currently selected object or to the parent object of the current level if no object is currently selected.
- "Edit Local", if this is enabled modelling will take place in local object space and not in world space. The grid will be changed accordingly (interpreted as if defined in the local coordinate space). See also section [3.10 Editing in Local Space](#) (page 46).

The "Modelling mode" icon menu may be used to quickly change the current modelling mode (local, or global, see also section 3.10 Editing in Local Space (page 46))

The "Drawing mode" icon menu may be used to quickly change the current drawing mode, drawing, shading, or drawing and shading.

The "Grid" icon menu may be used to quickly change the current grid size:

On the right hand side in the view menu bar there is a little icon that displays the current grid size. You may click on the icon to display a menu with predefined grid size values. Choosing one of the values 0.1, 0.25, 0.5, or 1.0 will set the grid size of the view to the chosen value and will additionally switch on drawing of the grid and snapping to the grid. The entry "X" allows to set a custom grid value. The last entry will set the grid size to 0.0 and switch off drawing of and snapping to the grid. If a gridsize other than 0.1, 0.25, 0.5, or 1.0 is in effect for the view, a different icon (with an X) will be displayed in the icon menu instead.

## 2.5 View Window Shortcuts and Actions

Important keyboard commands of a view window (aside from the view menu shortcuts) are discussed in this section. Note that the view keyboard shortcuts only work if the view window has the keyboard input focus.

Keyboard shortcuts directly modifying the camera, that is associated with the view window, are:

- <Left>, <Up>, <Right>, <Down> rotate viewer around origin.
- <Add>, <Sub> (on the numeric keypad) zoom view.

Interactive actions modifying the camera, that is associated with the view window, are:

- Using <v> you may move the view with your mouse.
- Using <V> you move the camera in the direction it is looking. Note that this affects both, from and to setting of the virtual camera. Furthermore, this movement will have no visible effect in parallel views.
- <R> (note the case!) starts rotating the virtual camera around the point it is looking to.
- Rotating the view is also possible in any modelling mode, by holding down the <Alt>-key.
- <o> starts zooming the view. Moving the mouse up zooms in and moving the mouse down zooms out.
- Since Ayam 1.7 zooming the view into a rectangular region defined through a mouse drag is also possible in any modelling mode, when holding down the <Shift>-key.

You may also move the view by dragging with the rightmost mouse button and zoom the view with the middle mouse button.

If you have a wheel mouse and it is configured to send Mouse4 and Mouse5 button events, Ayam will zoom the view when you turn the wheel.

Using the menu entry "Zoom to Object" or the shortcut <Ctrl+o> you can change the views from to and zoom settings so that the selected objects will be displayed centered in the view window. This is handy if you are e.g. searching for objects or if you are simply lost in space.

Using the menu entry "Align to Parent" or the shortcut `<Ctrl+a>` you can change the views camera settings so that it is aligned to the coordinate system of the currently selected object. This is handy for modelling in local coordinate systems (e.g. editing the points of a 2D curve defined in the XY-plane that has been rotated around the Y-axis). See also section [3.10 Editing in Local Space](#) (page [46](#)).

## 2.6 Selecting Objects within a View

When the view windows action is "Pick" you can pick (select) objects that appear within this view. You can invoke this action by pressing `<Shift+p>` or make this action the default action using the preference setting "Modelling/DefaultAction". This section describes techniques that you can use for selecting one or more objects within a view.

### 2.6.1 Selecting Individual Objects

Selecting objects within a view is a straightforward operation that uses standard methods. You will use the following two selection operations most frequently:

- To select a single object within a view, move the cursor to the object and click mouse button 1 (the leftmost one). Once you select an object, any objects previously selected are unselected automatically.
- To select an additional object, move the cursor to the object and `<Control>+Click` (again with the leftmost mouse button). Previously selected objects remain selected, and the newly picked object is added to the selection. Notice that the picked item must belong to the same level as the previously selected objects. An alternative method for selecting multiple objects is to drag a rectangle around them. For more information see [2.6.2 Drag-selecting Multiple Objects](#) (page [31](#))

### 2.6.2 Drag-selecting Multiple Objects

You can select multiple objects using the `<Control>+Click` method described in section [2.6.1 Selecting Individual Objects](#) (page [31](#)). An additional method for selecting multiple objects is to drag a rectangle around those objects. However only objects that belong to the current level can be picked within a drag-selection. If you want to select multiple objects that belong to another level you must change the current level by either selecting it in the tree/listbox or by picking one object from that level on a view.

The procedure for drag-selecting multiple objects also uses a standard method:

1. Imagine a rectangle that encloses only the objects you want to select.
2. Click at one corner of the rectangle and, while continuing to press the mouse button, drag until you have enclosed all the objects.
3. Release the mouse button. All the valid objects inside or crossing the rectangle are selected and any objects previously selected are unselected automatically.

Note that if you press `<Control>` during the drag-selection, objects that are enclosed by the rectangle will be added to the current selection instead of replacing it.

### 2.6.3 Ambiguous Picking

In some cases Ayam is unable to differentiate between the objects you have selected and other nearby or related objects. This ambiguity can arise as follows:

- Imagine a small square surrounding the cursor. When you click an object, any other valid objects that fall inside this square are also considered to be possible selections. For example, if you select an item that is positioned very close to another one, Ayam may consider both items to be possible selections.
- If your model is three-dimensional (which is likely to happen), imagine a line that is perpendicular to the screen and that passes through the cursor and into the model. When you pick an object, any objects that intersect this line are considered to be possible candidates for selection.



Figure 7: List of Ambiguous Candidates

If your selection is ambiguous Ayam displays a window that contains a list of the possible candidates for selection. When you click a name in the list, the corresponding object is highlighted. Click "Ok" when you have determined which object to select or "Cancel" to close the list and keep the previous selection unchanged. Since Ayam 1.11 you can also use a double click in the list of selection candidates to select an object and close the dialog.

Notes:

- While the list of ambiguous candidates is opened you can not pick other objects within the views.
- It is possible to use the "Zoom to Object" action (shortcut <Ctrl+o>) while the ambiguous select listbox is open to get a better view of the temporarily selected object.
- The tolerance used to determine whether an object should be picked or not can be adjusted (see "PickTolerance" in [8.3.2 Hidden Preference Settings](#)).

## 2.7 The Toolbox Window

The toolbox window displays some buttons that start interactive modelling actions, modelling tools, or create objects. You can open and close it using the main menu entry "Special/Toggle Toolbox".

Note that in contrast to the keyboard shortcuts of the view windows the buttons in the toolbox switch to the modelling actions for all available views. For more information about the actions see [section 3 Interactive Actions](#) (page [42](#)).

The toolbox window may be configured by the user using the hidden preference setting "toolBoxList" in the ayamrc file. Using this setting you may select from certain groups of buttons and change the order





Figure 8: The Toolbox

in which they appear in the toolbox window. See section [8.3.2 Hidden Preference Settings](#) (page [189](#)) for more information.

The toolbox is also open for extension by scripts, see section [6.3.4 Script Examples \(Toolbox Buttons\)](#) (page [161](#)) for examples.

You may also resize the window to change from the vertical standard layout to a horizontal one, optimizing the use of precious screen space. After resizing, the toolbox will re-layout the buttons, warning you if the space is too small for all buttons to display. If the window is too big for the desired layout and the preference setting "Misc/ToolBoxShrink" is switched on, the toolbox will shrink wrap the window to match the space occupied by the buttons. Furthermore, using the preference setting "Misc/ToolBoxTrans" the toolbox window can be made transient. It will then (depending on the window manager or its configuration) get a different or no decoration, no icon, and will always be iconified when the main window gets iconified.

## 2.8 Preferences

The preferences dialog may be opened using the main menu entry "Edit/Preferences" or the shortcut <Ctrl+p>.

Use

- "Ok" to close the preference editor and apply all changes,
- "Apply" to apply the changes, but leave the editor open,
- "Revert" to reset to the settings that have been loaded on program startup (these are not the factory defaults, to get back to the factory defaults, restart Ayam with the command line option "-failsafe" or use the main menu entry "Special/Reset Preferences"!),
- "Cancel" to close the dialog without applying any changes. All changes done after the last press of "Apply" will be lost.

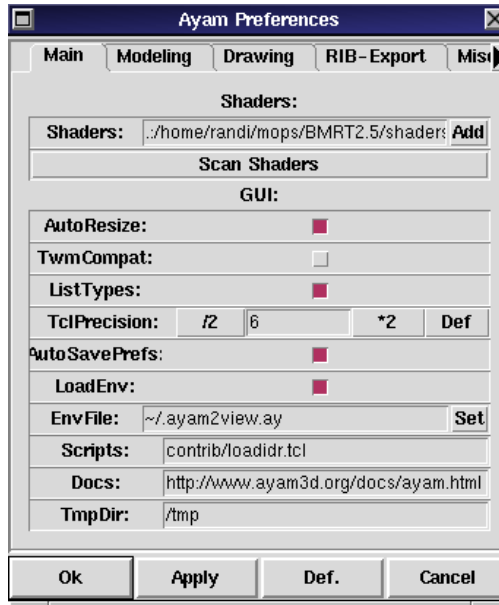


Figure 9: Preferences Dialog

Note that while the preference editor is open, `AutoFocus` is temporarily turned off and changes to the `"AutoFocus"` preference setting will only be realized after the editor is closed.

The preferences are divided into five sections as follows.

### 2.8.1 The Main Preferences

The "Main" section contains the most important application setup related preference settings.

Since Ayam 1.14, unused settings will not be shown anymore, e.g. on the Win32 platform, the `"TwmCompat"` setting will be hidden.

- `"Shaders"` contains a number of paths (separated by a colon `:"` on Unix and by a semicolon `;"` on Win32) where Ayam looks for compiled shaders (e.g. files with the extension `".slc"` that have been compiled with `slc` from BMRT). Using the `"Add"` button, you may easily add another path, simply press the button and select a file from the directory you want to add. Note that currently the filename of a compiled shader may contain just two `."` at maximum. The environment variable `SHADERS` will be adapted to match the contents of this preference setting, so that renderers started by Ayam see exactly the same shaders as Ayam through the `"Shaders"` preference setting. Note that this does of course not affect any renderers that are started outside the Ayam context.
- `"Scan for Shaders!"` initiates a rebuild of the internal shader database. All shaders in the directories specified by the `"Shaders"` preference setting will be scanned and entered in that database. Watch the console for error messages that may appear while scanning. See also section 4.41.4 Shader Parsing (page 110) for more information on scanning shaders.

The next sub-section contains GUI (user interface) related settings.

- "Locale", sets a language for the balloon help texts, the default value menu shows all currently available locales.

The value will have no effect until Ayam is restarted!

- "SingleWindow" toggles, whether Ayam should create just one main window with internal views and toolbox or use the old floating windows style GUI. The new single window GUI mode is enabled by default.
- "AutoResize" toggles, whether the main window should be resized horizontally according to the property GUI whenever a new GUI is displayed.

This option is not available in the SingleWindow GUI mode.

- "AutoFocus" controls whether Ayam should automatically move the focus to a view or the main window, when the mouse pointer enters it. Note that this may only work correctly, when a window of Ayam already has the focus. Notice also, that moving the focus to a window might also raise it (depending on your operating system or window manager).

Note that while the preference editor is open, AutoFocus is temporarily turned off and changes to the "AutoFocus" preference setting will only be realized after the editor is closed.

This option is not available in the SingleWindow GUI mode.

- "TwmCompat" changes, how Ayam tells the window manager new geometries of windows. This option has to be toggled if Ayam fails to correctly remember the geometry of the main window between two invocations or if the main window jumps downward when properties are selected.

This option is not available on the Win32 platform and on MacOSX Aqua.

- "AutoSavePrefs", if this is switched on, Ayam will write the preferences settings to the file ayamrc when the program quits.
- "BakOnReplace", if this is switched on, Ayam will make a backup copy of each scene file it loads via the main menu entry "File/Open" or via the most recently used list. The backup file will be placed right next to the loaded file and get an additional file name extension according to the hidden preference setting "BackupExt".
- "AddExtensions", this option may be used to let Ayam automatically add file name extensions to saved files (if they do not have already a proper extension).
- "EnvFile"; This file typically contains some view objects to create a standard 2-, 3-, or 4-view working environment and is automatically loaded upon startup of Ayam (if the hidden preference option "LoadEnv" is switched on) and upon clearing the scene using "File/New" (if the hidden preference option "NewLoadsEnv" is switched on). See also section 8.3.2 Hidden Preference Settings (page 189).
- "Scripts" is a list of Tcl scripts that will be executed on startup. The scripts have to be specified with full path and filename. If non absolute paths are used they are relative to the current directory of Ayam on application startup (which is typically the directory where the Ayam executable resides). Multiple entries have to be separated by a colon (":") on Unix and by a semicolon (";") on Win32.
- "Plugins" is a list of directories that contain custom objects or plugins. Those directories will e.g. be searched for custom objects when unknown object types are encountered while reading Ayam scene files. If a matching custom object is found, it will be automatically loaded into Ayam, so that scene loading may proceed without an error. If non absolute paths are used they are relative to the

directory where the Ayam executable resides. Multiple entries have to be separated by a colon (":") on Unix and by a semicolon (";") on Win32.

- "Docs" is an URL that points to the documentation in HTML format.
- "TmpDir" is the directory, where temporary RIB files are created, e.g. when rendering directly from view windows.

The preference settings "ListTypes", "MarkHidden", "LoadEnv", and "NewLoadsEnv" are hidden preference settings since Ayam 1.14, see section 8.3.2 Hidden Preference Settings (page 189).

### 2.8.2 Modelling Preferences

The next section of the preferences, "Modelling", contains modelling related settings:

- "PickEpsilon" is used by the single point editing actions to determine which point (vertex) of an object has been selected. A smaller "PickEpsilon" means more exact picking. The value of "PickEpsilon" should be positive. In older versions of Ayam (prior to 1.8), a value of 0.0 was allowed. This is no longer the case.
- "LazyNotify" determines whether notification shall occur on all mouse movements or just on release of the mouse button, for the interactive modelling actions.

Notification is the mechanism used to inform objects that rely on certain child objects (e.g. the Revolve tool object) about changes of their child objects, so that the parent can adapt to the child objects automatically (see also section 8.2 The Modelling Concept Tool-Objects (page 186)).

- "CompleteNotify" determines when notification of all objects depending on references of changed objects takes place:
  - "Never" for manual control of complete notification,
  - "Always" complete notification is done whenever the normal notification would be run,
  - "Lazy" complete notification runs only after a modelling action finished.

Note that complete notify also updates objects that implicitly depend on updated objects via instances.

- "EditSnaps" determines, whether points should be snapped to the grid when a grid is defined and in use for the single point modelling actions.
- "Snap3D" controls, whether points that are snapped to grid coordinates (in single point editing actions, when grids are active) should be influenced in all three dimensions, or just the two dimensions determined by the type of the view
- "FlashPoints" controls flashing of editable points in the single point modelling actions when they would be modified by a click and drag action. Note that a change of this preference option takes effect after the current modelling action has been switched off and the single point editing has been activated (again).
- "DefaultAction" determines the modelling action that should be active after a press of the <Esc> key.
- "UndoLevels" determines the number of modelling steps that should be saved in the undo buffer. Useful values range from 2 to 50 (depending on how much memory you like to spend). If you set "UndoLevels" to -1, the undo system will be disabled completely. For more information, see also the section 8.1 The Undo System (page 186).

### 2.8.3 Drawing Preferences

The preferences in the "Drawing" section let you specify how objects are being drawn:

- "Tolerance" is in fact GLU sampling tolerance, used to control the quality of the sampling when rendering a NURBS curve or NURBS patch using GLU. Smaller tolerance settings lead to higher quality. Useful values range from 1 to 100. This setting has no effect for objects that override it using a local tolerance setting different from 0.
- "NPDisplayMode" sets the display mode for NURBS patches. Either the control hull (or control polygon) is drawn (ControlHull), or just the outlines of the polygons created by the tessellation (OutlinePoly), or just the outlines of the patch (OutlinePatch). Note that this setting just affects the drawing of patches if the view is not in shaded mode. Note also, that this setting has no effect for objects that override it using a local DisplayMode setting different from "Global".
- "NCDisplayMode" sets the display mode for NURBS curves. The control hull (control polygon) or the curve or a combination of both may be displayed. Note that this setting has no effect for objects that override it using a local DisplayMode setting different from "Global".
- "UseMatColor" determines, whether the shaded representation uses the color defined by the material of an object for rendering.
- "Background", "Object", "Selection", "Grid", "Tag", "Shade", and "Light" let you set colors that will be used when drawing or shading.

### 2.8.4 The RIB-Export Preferences

The "RIB-Export" section of the preferences contains settings that affect how RIBs are created.

- "RIBFile" allows to set the file Ayam is exporting RenderMan Interface Bytestreams (RIBs) to. Note that some filenames have special meaning: If you set "RIBFile" to "Scene" (this is the default) the RIB file name will be derived from the name of the currently loaded scene with the last extension replaced by ".rib". If you set "RIBFile" to "Scenefile", the leading path will be stripped from the scene name additionally. Use "Scenefile", if you render with shadow maps. This way the scene will use relative paths to load the shadow maps and you may move the RIBs around more easily.

"Ask" is another special setting, that allows to select a different filename each time you export a RIB file. A file selection dialog will pop up, after the selection of the view to export. The same effect may be achieved by leaving "RIBFile" totally empty!

If you set "RIBFile" to "rendrib", libribout.a does not create a RIB file at all, but immediately pipes the resulting byte stream into rendrib (the BMRT renderer) for rendering. The same goes for "rgl". Moreover, filenames that start with a pipe symbol "|" will cause the program behind the pipe symbol to be started by libribout and the written RIB to be piped into. This works e.g. with Photorealistic RenderMan, try it out with "|render". In the latter cases of direct rendering, you will probably want to set up the RIB to render to the display (read leave the "Image" preference setting empty. However, when you use these options of direct rendering, be warned, that for the time of the rendering Ayam will be frozen (it will neither respond to mouseclicks nor will it update any windows), until the rendering is finished and the display window of the renderer is closed.

- "Image" specifies the image file that will be created, when you render the exported RIB file. You may set it to "RIB", this will create image files that are named as the exported RIB file (with the last file extension replaced by ".tif"). Again, setting it to "Ask" will cause a dialog box to appear, each time you export to a RIB file. Note that in contrast to the "RIBFile" option leaving the field totally empty is not equal to entering "Ask" but generates RIB files that will be set up to render to the display.
- "ResInstances", if this is enabled all instance objects are resolved (temporarily) before being written to the RIB file.
- "CheckLights", if this is enabled Ayam will check the current scene for lights before RIB export. If no lights or no lights that are actually switched on are to be found in the scene, a distant headlight will be added to the scene automatically for RIB export.
- "DefaultMat" determines a default material setting that should be written in the top level of the RIB, so that it is in effect for all objects, that are not connected to a material object. Many RenderMan compliant renderers will not render the objects at all, if no material is defined. The default "matte", writes just a simple `RiSurface` "matte" (without parameters) to the RIB. The setting "default" looks for a material object named "default" and writes it's complete shaders and attributes, if it does not find such a material it falls back to "matte". The setting "none" does not write any default material setting.
- "RISstandard" determines whether Ayam should omit all non standard RenderMan interface options and attributes on RIB export.
- "WriteIdent" determines, whether Ayam should write special `RiAttributes` (`RiAttribute` "identifier" ["name"]) with the names of the objects to the RIB to aid in RIB file debugging.
- "ShadowMaps" determines, whether shadow maps should be used, when writing light sources. It is not sufficient to switch this on to render using shadow maps, light sources that shall use shadow maps have to be parameterized as well, see section 4.8.2 Using ShadowMaps (page 59). If "ShadowMaps" is set to "Automatic", the exported RIBs will automatically render and use all shadow maps; if it is set to "Manual", the shadow maps will be rendered on user request only (using the view menu entry: "View/Create ShadowMaps"). "Manual" should be used, when rendering directly from view windows with shadow maps.
- "ExcludeHidden" causes hidden objects not to be exported to RIB files.
- "RenderMode" allows to switch between two different methods of forcing a renderer to render to the screen (via a `RiDisplay` statement in the exported RIB, necessary for e.g. PRMan and RDC; or via a command line argument, e.g. `-d` for `rendrib` from BMRT).
- "QRender" determines the command that should be executed, upon quick rendering a view, %s denotes the name of the RIB file.
- "QRenderUI", enables the Rendering GUI for quick rendering, see discussion of "RenderUI" below.
- "QRenderPT", progress template for quick rendering, see discussion of "RenderPT" below.
- "Render" determines the command that should be executed, upon normal rendering of a view, %s denotes the name of the RIB file.
- "RenderUI" enables the renderer user interface (Rendering GUI), which consists of a simple progress bar, a label that displays the estimated or elapsed rendering time, a checkbox to control ringing the bell when the rendering is finished, and a cancel button. This GUI is displayed when

a renderer is invoked directly from a view window using the "Render" view menu entry (or the equivalent keyboard shortcut). Proper work of this GUI depends on the existence of two external programs: "cat" and "kill" (those programs should be available on every Unix platform). If you do not have those programs in your path, do not enable the RenderUI option. On the Win32 platform you may also use an internal kill command "w32kill" that has been introduced in Ayam 1.4. See also section [8.3.2 Hidden Preference Settings](#) (page 189).

- "RenderPT" is a string that contains a progress output template used by Ayam to determine the current percentage of completion of the rendering for display in the Rendering GUI. The special symbol "%d" denotes the position of the percentage number in the output of the renderer. For rendrib from BMRT2.6 this should be set to "R90000 %d" and the special command line option "-Progress" should be used. For rendrib from BMRT2.5 it should be set to "Done computing %d" and no special option has to be given to the renderer. If the output of the renderer contains variable strings before the progress number, a second variant of parsing the output using regular expressions is available since Ayam 1.6. In this case, the progress template should be a complete regexp command for Tcl that parses the string contained in the variable named "string" and puts the parsed progress number into a variable named "progress". Here is an example that works with Pixie-1.2.1, which outputs strings like "fish.rib (222): - 10.00 percent":

---

```
regexp -- {^.* - ([0-9\+])} string dummy percent
```

---

- "SMRender", renderer to use for the rendering of shadow maps using the view menu entry "View/Create ShadowMaps", %s denotes the name of the RIB file.
- "SMRenderUI", enables the Rendering GUI for the rendering of shadow maps, see discussion of "RenderUI" above.
- "SMRenderPT", progress template for the rendering of shadow maps, see discussion of "RenderPT" above.
- "SMFileFormat", designates the file format of the shadow maps, use "zfile" for RenderMan and "shadow" for Gelato.
- "SMFileType", type of shadow maps to be created, currently available types are "z" - normal shadow maps (for RenderMan renderers and Gelato), "avgz" - Woo shadow maps (for Gelato only!), and "volz" - volume shadow maps (for Gelato only!).
- "SMChangeShaders", toggles, whether Ayam should automatically prepend a "shader" to light shader names for lights that use shadow maps upon RIB export. Not changing the shader names is necessary for Gelato.
- "PPRender" is the name of the renderer to use for the permanent preview feature (see also section [2.4 View Menu](#) (page 28)). This setting is just available, if the compile time option AYENABLEPPREV has been set. This option is not set for the official Ayam binaries.

Note that you can set many renderer related preferences at once using the select renderer tool via the main menu Special/Select Renderer (see also section [2.2 Special Menu](#) (page 25)). In fact, using Special/Select Renderer first, then fine tuning your renderer setup using the preferences editor is the suggested way to switch to a certain RenderMan renderer.

### 2.8.5 Miscellaneous Preferences

The ("Misc") section of the preferences contains the dreaded miscellaneous settings.

The first sub-section deals with error message handling:

- "RedirectTcl" controls, whether error messages stemming from Tcl/Tk should be redirected to the console, rather than be handled by Tcls sometimes annoying error handling dialog box. However, this dialog box with the built in stack trace can also become very handy, if you write and debug Tcl scripts.
- "Logging" determines, whether error messages should be written to the file specified by "LogFile". If this is enabled, you should clear the log manually from time to time, as Ayam will always append to "LogFile".
- "LogFile"; see above.

The last sub-section contains miscellaneous user interface related preferences:

- "SaveAddsMRU"; if this is switched on, saving to a file will add that file to the most recently used files list in the main menu for quick access.
- "ToolBoxTrans"; controls whether the toolbox window should be declared as a transient window of the main window. It will then, depending on the window manager or its configuration, get a different or no decoration, no icon (or no entry in the task bar on Windows), and will always be iconified when the main window gets iconified.
- "ToolBoxShrink"; controls whether the toolbox window should automatically shrink-wrap around the calculated layout of the buttons after a resize operation.
- "RGTrans"; controls whether the RenderUI-windows should be declared as a transient window of the main window. See the discussion of "ToolBoxTrans" above for more information about transient windows.
- "HideTmpTags" may be used to hide tags that are marked temporary (internal tag types do so) from the tag property GUI.
- "TclPrecision"; this is the precision Tcl handles floating point numbers with. You may want to decrease this number to about 5 if any numbers in the entry fields are represented in an exact, but also too lengthy and hard to read fashion, like 0.4999999 instead of 0.5. Note that you may lose information in doing so. The default value used by Tcl is 12 and results in no loss of information. The default value used by Ayam is 6 and should result in a good balance between precision and readability.
- "SavePrefsGeom" controls when the geometry of the preferences editor should be remembered by Ayam, "Never": the window is always opened in standard size, centered on the screen; "WhileRunning": the window width and position will be remembered as long as Ayam is running; "Always": the window width and position will be remembered in the saved preferences, thus, also surviving a restart of Ayam. Note that the height of the preferences window will always be adapted to the currently open preferences section, no matter how "SavePrefsGeom" is set.
- "SMethod"; is the sampling method used by the NURBS to PolyMesh (tessellation) facility (based on GLU V1.3+). Five methods are available: "DomainDistance" (the default) simply tessellates the NURBS into equally sized pieces with regard to parametric space; "SParamU" and "SParamV" control the number of sampling points in u and v direction respectively per unit



length. This leads to different numbers of samples for knot vectors of different length in parameter space! The tessellation method "PathLength" ensures that no edge of a polygon generated by the tessellation is longer than the value specified by "SParamU" and the tessellation method "ParametricError" ensures that the distance between the tessellated surface and the original surface is no point bigger than the value specified by "SParamU". Note that "SParamU" is expressed in object space units for the "PathLength" and "ParametricError" tessellation methods. To overcome the limitations of the "DomainDistance" tessellation method, Ayam 1.9 supports two new modes "NormalizedDomainDistance" and "AdaptiveDomainDistance", where "NormalizedDomainDistance" ensures that the tessellation creates the same number of sample points (as given via "SParamU" and "SParamV") for any knot vector and "AdaptiveDomainDistance" additionally adds sample points dependend on the number of control points (width or height of the patch) to provide a better adaptation to complex patches.

- "SParamU"; is a parameter for the sampling method above. The default value for the sampling method "DomainDistance" is 10. Higher values lead to better quality and more tessellated polygons. The default value for the sampling method "PathLength" is 30. Smaller values lead to better quality and more tessellated polygons. The default value for the sampling method "ParametricError" is 0.5. Smaller values lead to better quality and more tessellated polygons.
- "SParamV"; is just available for the tessellation modes "DomainDistance", "NormalizedDomainDistance", and "AdaptiveDomainDistance".

### 3 Interactive Actions (Modelling)

Before invoking any modelling action you should select one or more objects using the object hierarchy in the main window or using the pick action!

Every action can be started with a key press (a shortcut) when the keyboard focus is in a view window or by clicking on the associated button in the toolbox window. Using a keyboard shortcut starts that action in the current view only, the other views are not affected. Starting an action from the toolbox window will cause the action to be started in all view windows that are currently open simultaneously.

It is perfectly ok to start and work with many different actions at the same time in different views: you can have e.g. a view, where you move objects, a second where you rotate objects and a third, where you pick objects. The layout, drawing style, and grids may also differ between the different views. Together with the feature, that you may change the selection while actions are active and even pan and zoom views (using the rightmost and middle mouse buttons respectively) while actions are active and without breaking them, this is the key to unsurpassed flexibility in modelling using Ayam.

To break an action, the `<Esc>` key may be used.

The default action for all views, which is also in effect after use of the `<Esc>` key, is "None" or "Pick" (depending on the preference setting "Modelling/DefaultAction"). See section [2.6 Selecting Objects within a View](#) (page [31](#)) for more information about picking objects.

Note that the modelling actions are not available in perspective views.

If an action is in effect for a view, the views title will be changed appropriately.

A modelling action is performed by clicking into the view with the leftmost mouse button to mark a point in space or to pick a vertex and then by dragging the mouse.

You may undo/redo the effects of a modelling action using `<Ctrl+z>` and `<Ctrl+y>` (see section [8.1 The Undo System](#) (page [186](#)) for more information).

Grids are available to restrict the modelling actions to certain points and help in exact modelling.

Also note that you may use the middle and rightmost mouse button to zoom and move the view while modelling actions are active.

For actions that modify the camera of a view please see section [2.5 View Window Shortcuts and Actions](#) (page [30](#)).

#### 3.1 Moving Objects or Selected Points

Using the modelling action "Move" (shortcut: `<m>`) you may move selected objects or the selected (tagged) points of the selected objects.

Note that the objects/points will be moved in the XY-plane for Front-views, the ZY-plane for Side-views, and the XZ-plane for Top-views only, no matter how the view is rotated.

### 3.2 Rotating Objects or Selected Points

Using the modelling action "Rotate" (shortcut: <r>) you may rotate objects or the selected (tagged) points of the selected objects.

The axis of rotation is always parallel to the Z-axis in Front-views, the Y-axis in Top-views, and the X-axis in Side-views of the local object coordinate system. The orientation of the object coordinate system may change in respect to the world coordinate system if a sequence of rotate modelling actions is applied.

Note that if multiple objects are selected, each object is rotated around the center of its own local coordinate system.

### 3.3 Rotating Objects or Selected Points around a Point

Using the modelling action "Rotate about" (shortcut: <a>) you may rotate objects or the selected (tagged) points of the selected objects around a specified point in space. The action requires a point to be specified using a single click after the action has been started. The point will then be marked by a little red cross. If you want to rotate about a different point, you need to restart the action (press <a> again).

After the first click, the action works the same way as the Rotate action, except that it rotates around the specified point. This also works with multiple selected objects. Note that this action does not only change the Rotate\_X(\_Y,\_Z) properties of the selected objects, but also the Translate\_X(\_Y,\_Z) properties.

To avoid degenerated coordinates due to roundoff errors it is highly suggested to use grids with this action.

### 3.4 Scaling Objects or Selected Points

There are several different actions available to scale objects or the selected (tagged) points of the selected objects:

The modelling action "Scale 3D" (shortcut: <S>, note the big S!) scales all three axes of the selected objects or the selected (tagged) points of the selected objects by the same factor.

The modelling action "Scale 2D" (shortcut: <s>) scales just two axes of the selected objects or the selected (tagged) points of the selected objects. Those axes are XY in a Front-view, ZY in a Side-view, and XZ in a Top-view.

The modelling actions "Scale X" (shortcut: <x>), "Scale Y" (shortcut: <y>), and "Scale Z" (shortcut: <z>) scale only one axis of the selected objects or the selected (tagged) points of the selected objects.

The modelling action "Stretch 2D" (shortcut: <Alt+s>) works much like "Scale 2D" but the scale factor for each axis may be different. Never start this action by a click near one of the axes to be changed, as this will cause very big scale factors for the other axis. Try it first with a centered box by starting from one of the vertices, then try it once starting on the X-axis.

### 3.5 Selecting Points

The modelling action "Select Points" (shortcut: <t>; for tag points) may be applied to a NURBS curve, NURBS patch or objects that support single point editing only. Objects usually draw their selectable points using small white rectangular handles. Selected points will be drawn in dark red.

The selected points may be modified subsequently using the modelling actions Move, Rotate, and Scale as discussed above. Selected points always take precedence for those modelling actions.

After the pick (the selection of a point), the picked point will be added to the list of selected points for the selected object. If the selected point is already in that list it will be removed from the list instead. Note that the list of selected points will not be deleted from the object until an explicit deselection is performed using the shortcut <D>.

Note however that the list of selected points is not copied, if the object is copied using the clipboard. Undo and redo unfortunately will also destroy the list of selected points!

However, it is perfectly legal to select some points, move them using the move action, then switch to single point editing, edit some other or even one of the selected points, switch back to the selection action, add other points to the selection or delete some points from the selection, switch to rotate, rotate the selected points and so on.

You may also add a bigger number of points to the selection using a click and drag operation. All points that are inside the rectangular region defined by the click and drag will be added to the selection. In fact, this approach is the only way to safely add points to the selection that occlude each other.

### 3.6 Editing Points

To edit the points of an object three actions ("Edit", "Edit Weights", and "Direct Point Edit") are available. All those actions may be applied to objects that support single point editing only. Objects mark themselves editable by drawing the editable points using small white rectangular handles if one of the single point editing actions is activated and the object is selected.

- The modelling action "Edit" (shortcut: <e>) works much like the move action, but it moves single points instead of objects. In contrast to the move action, you need to pick on the handle of the point you want to move. Furthermore, it is not possible to move points of multiple selected objects, only the first selected object is considered. If a NURBS curve has multiple points, this action modifies all points that make up the multiple point.
- The modelling action "Edit Weights" (shortcut: <w>) changes the w coordinate of a single point by dragging the mouse left or right. The weights may be reset for all points using the shortcut: <W>. Furthermore, it is not possible to edit the weights of multiple selected objects, only the first selected object is considered. If a NURBS curve has multiple points, this action modifies all points that make up the multiple point.
- The modelling action "Direct Point Edit" (shortcut: <p>) opens a small window where you may change the coordinates of the selected point directly by entering numbers. Note that the w coordinate setting will be ignored if the picked point does not have weight information (is not homogenous). Using the small menu on top of the coordinate window you may determine whether

editing takes place in local object or global world space. If a NURBS curve has multiple points, this action modifies all points that make up the multiple point.

Notice that since Ayam 1.4 the direct point editing dialog may stay open all the time. Furthermore, it is not necessary that the original object stays selected while working with the direct point edit dialog, you may select other objects to e.g. infer new point coordinates from their properties and apply them to the original object. However, certain actions like deleting objects, will also delete the reference to the selected points. In this case you will have to select the object and then a point to edit again. Furthermore notice that the coordinate values displayed in the direct point editing window will not update when the point is modified by another modelling action. Simply click on the point again in a view where the direct point editing action is active, to update the coordinate values in the direct point editing dialog. This modelling action also only affects the points of the first of multiple selected objects.

Even though the dialog may display point coordinates in degraded accuracy (due to floating point to string conversion, see also the discussion of the "TclPrecision" preference option in section [2.8.5 Miscellaneous Preferences](#) (page 40)), the original point data is unchanged and its accuracy is not affected as long as the new data is not applied.

### 3.7 Snapping Points to the Grid

Since Ayam 1.11 there are two actions available that let you snap points to the current grid of a view. The actions are initiated using the shortcuts <g> and <G>. If an object has selected (tagged) points, only those points will be snapped to the grid, otherwise all points of the object will be snapped to the grid. If <g> is used, the snapping only occurs in the modelling plane associated with the view (i.e. in 2D). To snap all three coordinate values to the grid use <G>. Note that the snapping also occurs, if the view has the preference option "Use Grid" turned off.

### 3.8 Inserting or Deleting Points

The modelling action "Insert Point" (shortcut: <i>) may be applied to NURBS, interpolating, and approximating curves (objects of type NCurve, ICurve, and ACurve) only. A new control point will be inserted in the curve right after the picked point. The new point will be inserted in the middle between the selected point and the next point, changing the shape of the curve. (It is also possible to insert control points into certain types of NURBS curves without changing their shape using knot insertion; see also the insert knot tool section [5.23 The Insert Knot Tool](#) (page 128).)

The modelling action "Delete Point" (shortcut: <d>) may be applied to NURBS, interpolating, and approximating curves (objects of type NCurve, ICurve, and ACurve) only. The selected control point will be deleted from the curve. Deleting points from a curve with knot type "Custom" may currently lead to an incorrect knot sequence, please check and correct the new sequence manually.

### 3.9 Miscellaneous Actions

This section documents some special modelling actions.

- The modelling action "FindU" (shortcut: <u>) may be applied to NURBS curves (objects of type NCurve) only. This action may be used to get the corresponding parametric value u from a point on a curve. Pick a point on the curve (not a control point!). If this is done, the appropriate value for u is calculated, stored in the global variable u, and additionally written to the console. A small cross is drawn at the position of the picked point. Remember to exactly pick a point on the curve or nearby, otherwise the calculation may fail and no value will be written to the console.
- The modelling action "Split Curve" (shortcut <c>) may be applied to NURBS curves (objects of type NCurve) only. Using this action you may split a NURBS curve into two new curves at a point on the curve that may be specified by picking a point on the curve. Remember to exactly pick a point on the curve or nearby otherwise the calculation of the parametric value for the split will fail. The selected curve will be changed by this action, and a new curve will be created. It is currently not possible to undo the changes of a split!

### 3.10 Editing in Local Space

Normally, all editing takes place in world space and the input plane of all modelling actions is constrained to the world XY-, ZY-, or XZ-plane (depending on the type of view used).

However, if a view is aligned and switched to local, you can also edit in local object space. This means you can e.g. edit a two-dimensional parameter curve of a skin object where both objects (curve and skin) are rotated and scaled arbitrarily and make sure that the curve remains two-dimensional all the time.

All you need to do is to first select the curve and then press <Ctrl+a> to align the view and then <Ctrl+l> to make it local. In practice, this means that the input plane of an aligned local view will match the XY-, ZY-, or XZ-plane of the local object space, depending on the type of the view ("Front", "Side", or "Top").

Furthermore, grids will also act as if defined in local object space. Note that in contrast to their normal behaviour, grids can also be scaled differently in X-window and Y-window coordinates in aligned local views (if the local object space is deformed this way).

## 4 Objects, Properties, and Tags

This section informs you about the different object types of Ayam and about the property GUIs that appear in the properties section of the main window if a single object and a property have been selected.

Documentation on the standard properties (Transformations, Attributes, Material, Shader, Tags) can be found in section [4.41 Standard Properties](#) (page [108](#)).

Furthermore, this section contains information about all tag types, see section [4.42 Tags](#) (page [112](#)).

### 4.1 Root Object

There is always exactly one Root object in the scene. This object is something special in that it cannot be deleted or copied. The Root object holds options global to the scene like RiOptions, atmosphere and imager shaders. Furthermore, all currently open view windows are child objects of the Root object.

If you hide the Root object, the little red/green/blue coordinate system will not be drawn in any view.

The global scene options are documented in the following sections.

#### 4.1.1 RiOptions Property

The RiOptions property carries RenderMan Interface options. Both, standard and BMRT specific options may be set using this property. For the sake of brevity only a short description of the available options will be given here. Please refer to the documentation of the RenderMan Interface and the documentation of BMRT for more detailed information about the options. The RiOptions property consists of the following elements:

- "Width", "Height", if greater than zero this value will be used for the image size instead of the corresponding dimension of the view window, but only for real RIB export operations, not for the QuickRender and not for the Render actions in view windows. QuickRender and Render actions will always use the dimensions of the view window instead.
- "StdDisplay", if this is enabled, a standard display statement will be written to the RIB, which looks like this:

---

```
Display "unnamed.tif" "file" "rgba"
```

---

If you disable this option, be sure to add atleast one RiDisplay tag to the root object (see also section [4.42.6 RiDisplay Tag](#) (page [116](#))), otherwise your RIB will not contain a Display statement. This option has no effect on RIBs created by the QuickRender and Render actions in view windows.

- "Variance", maximum allowed variance of two pixel values. The default 0.0 causes no setting in the RIB. If the variance is  $> 0.0$  no pixel samples setting will be written to the RIB. Various sources discourage the use of variance based sampling, because e.g. the number of samples actually taken (and therefore the rendering time) might not easily be predicted anymore.
- "Samples\_X", "Samples\_Y" number of samples taken per pixel.
- "FilterFunc", function used to filter final pixel values.

- "FilterWidth", "FilterWidth" size of the filter.
- "ExpGain", Exposure
- "ExpGamma", Exposure Gamma
- "RGBA\_ONE", "RGBA\_MIN", "RGBA\_MAX", "RGBA\_Dither", specify quantisation and dithering
- "MinSamples", "MaxSamples", minimum and maximum number of samples per pixels.
- "MaxRayLevel", maximum number of recursive rays.
- "ShadowBias", minimum distance that one object has to be in order to shadow another object.
- "PRManSpec", toggles behaviour of BMRT's specular() function between PRMan compatible (default) and RiStandard compatible.
- "RadSteps", number of radiosity steps, the default 0 leads to no radiosity calculations to be performed.
- "PatchSamples", minimum number of samples per patch to calculate the radiosity form factors for this patch.
- "Textures", "Shaders", "Archives" and "Procedurals" are search paths for the renderer.
- "TextureMem" and "GeomMem" determine how much memory rendrib (from BMRT) should use at maximum to cache textures and tessellated geometry.

#### 4.1.2 Imager, Atmosphere Property

The Imager and Atmosphere properties let you define shaders for the Root object, please refer to section [4.41.4 Shader Properties](#) (page 110) for information on how to deal with shader property GUIs.

Imager shaders are executed once for every rendered pixel, they may e.g. be used to set a specific background color.

Atmosphere shaders are volume shaders that may be used to implement global atmospheric optical effects like fog.

## 4.2 View Object

Every view window (see also section [2.3 Anatomy of a View](#) (page 27)) has a corresponding view object as a child object of the root object. You can change camera settings, the type of the view, and other things related to the view using the properties of the view object. Note that deleting the object that represents a view, will not close the view window. You will just lose a way to configure it. Please, do not mess with the objects in other ways (e.g. copy them), you are asking for trouble otherwise!

Each view is associated with a virtual camera. The type of the view determines the Up-vector of that camera. If the type is "Top" the Up-vector corresponds to the world Z-axis, else the world Y-axis. The type of the view, additionally, determines the so called input plane of the view. Interactive modelling actions in a view are limited to that input plane (unless the view is switched to local modelling; available since Ayam 1.4; see also section [3.10 Editing in Local Space](#) (page 46)). The standard input planes are as following: Front - XY-plane, Side - ZY-plane, Top - XZ-plane, Trim - XY-plane.



In perspective views no interactive modelling actions are possible, but you may position the camera and pick objects.

Views of type "Trim" are very special. They are used to edit trim curves of NURBPatch objects only. They display that trim curves as normal NURBCurves when the current level is inside a NURBPatch. The extensions of the patch in parameter-space are drawn as a rectangle. The trim curves should completely lie inside this rectangle. Note that picking of objects currently does not work in views of type "Trim".

View objects act in special ways, when certain objects are dropped onto them in the tree view:

When a camera object is dropped onto a view object using Drag-and-Drop in the tree view the camera settings of the camera object will be copied to the views camera.

When a light object of type "Spot" is dropped onto a view object using Drag-and-Drop in the tree view the views camera will be changed, so that the user looks along the light to see what objects of the scene are lighted by the light object (this works best with perspective views that have equal width and height).

Since Ayam 1.8 it is possible, to directly drag objects from the tree view to a view window, for geometric objects, the view then performs a zoom to object operation, for cameras and light sources the views camera will be changed accordingly (see the description of Drag-and-Drop with view objects above).

#### 4.2.1 Camera Property

This section describes all elements of the "Camera" property:

- "From" is the point where the camera (that is attached to the view) is situated.
- "To" is the point the camera is looking to.
- "Up" is the up vector of the camera.
- "Near" defines the near clipping plane. A value of 0.0 means a default value (that depends on the type of the view) should be used. Near should always be positive for perspective views, and smaller than far.
- "Far" defines the far clipping plane. A value of 0.0 means a default value (that depends on the type of the view) should be used. Far should always be bigger than near.
- "Roll" defines an angle by which the camera is rotated around the axis that is defined by the points from and to.
- "Zoom" is a zoom factor.

Note that the up vector is not checked for erroneous values (e.g. pointing in the direction of from-to) when applying the changes of the "Camera" property.

#### 4.2.2 ViewAttrib Property

This section describes the elements of the "ViewAttrib" property:

- "Type" specifies the type of the view. Front, Side, Top (all parallel), Perspective and Trim (again parallel) may be selected.
- "Width" and "Height" control the size of the view window.

- "Redraw" toggles automatic redrawing of the view. If this is disabled, no drawing takes place in the view until an explicit redraw is requested (using the view menu, or the shortcut <Ctrl+d>).
- "Shade" toggles shading of surfaces. Note that the lighting is in no way an exact (or even similar) representation of the light information you specified with Light objects! Instead, a single light source, located at the camera origin (a headlight), will be used!
- "DrawSel" toggles drawing of selected objects. If this is enabled, only the current selected objects will be drawn.
- "DrawLevel" toggles drawing of the objects of the current level only. If this is enabled, only the objects of the current level will be drawn.
- "Grid" is the grid size, 0.0 means no grid.
- "DrawGrid" toggles drawing of the current grid.
- "UseGrid" toggles, whether the current grid should be used by the interactive modelling actions.
- "Local" enables editing in local object space. See also section 3.10 Editing in Local Space.
- "DrawBG" controls whether the background image should be drawn.
- "BGImage" is the name of a TIFF file, that will be used as texture for the background image. Ayam will read this image once when you apply the changes to the "ViewAttrib" property but reread the image file if the notification callback of the view object is invoked (e.g. using the main menu entry "Tools/Force Notification").

### 4.3 Camera Object

Camera objects are used to temporarily save camera settings of views. Therefore, they have just two properties explained above, see sections 4.2.1 Camera (page 49) and 4.41.2 Attributes Property (page 109).

When a view object is dropped onto a camera object using Drag-and-Drop in the tree view, the camera settings from the view will be copied to the camera object.

### 4.4 Box Object

A solid box, centered at the origin of the object coordinate system. This object will always be exported as solid primitive in RIBs; consisting of six bilinear patches.

Since Ayam 1.8.2, a box object may be converted to three NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters further control the shape of a box:

#### 4.4.1 BoxAttrib Property

- "Width" is the width of the box (size of the box in direction of the X axis of the objects coordinate system).
- "Length" is the length of the box (size of the box in direction of the Z axis of the objects coordinate system).
- "Height" is the height of the box (size of the box in direction of the Y axis of the objects coordinate system).

## 4.5 Quadric Primitives

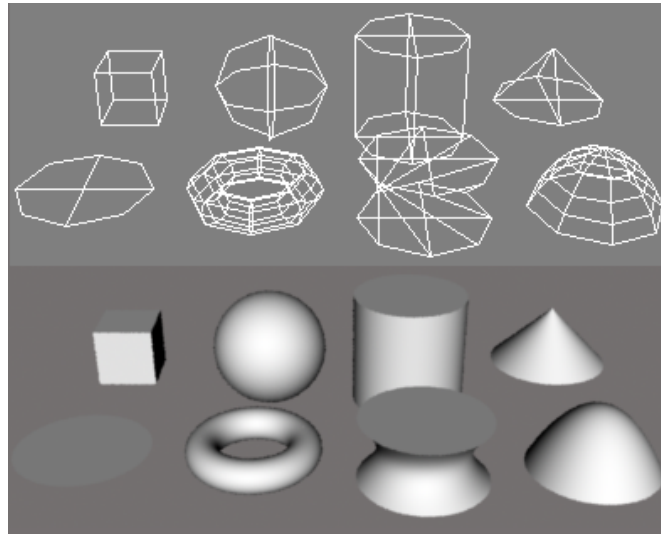


Figure 10: Box, and Quadric Primitives

### 4.5.1 Sphere Object

A sphere, centered at the origin of the object coordinate system. This object will be exported as solid primitive or as simple sphere (depending on the "Closed" parameter of the SphereAttrib property) in RIBs.

Since Ayam 1.8.2, a sphere object may be converted to NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert". This conversion obeys all parameters of the sphere.

The following parameters further control the shape of a sphere:

#### SphereAttr Property

- "Closed" toggles whether the object should be automatically sealed (closed) when exported to RIB. Note that if this option is in use and "ZMin", "ZMax" or "ThetaMax" have other than the default values, a single sphere will be written (in the worst case) as a CSG hierarchy of two spheres, two cylinders and eight disks! But it may be used in CSG operations, safely.
- "Radius" is the radius of the sphere, default is 1.
- "ZMin" may be used to chop the sphere off at a certain place at Z.
- "ZMax" may be used to chop the off at a certain place at Z.
- "ThetaMax" is the sweeping angle of the sphere (the default value is 360).

### 4.5.2 Disk Object

A disk, centered at the origin of the object coordinate system. This object will always be exported as simple disk in RIBs.

Since Ayam 1.8.2, a disk object may be converted to a NURBS patch using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert". This conversion obeys all parameters of the disk.

The following parameters further control the shape of a disk:

#### DiskAttr Property

- "Radius" is the radius of the disk, default is 1.
- "ZMin" displaces the disk along the Z axis, default is 0.
- "ThetaMax" is the sweeping angle of the disk, default is 360.

#### 4.5.3 Cone Object

A cone, centered at the origin of the object coordinate system, with the base at the XY plane. This object will be exported as solid primitive or as simple cone (depending on the "Closed" parameter of the ConeAttrib property) in RIBs.

Since Ayam 1.8.2, a cone object may be converted to NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert". This conversion obeys all parameters of the cone.

The following parameters further control the shape of a cone:

#### ConeAttr Property

- "Closed" toggles whether the object should be automatically sealed (closed) when exported to RIB. Note that if this option is in use and "ThetaMax" has a different than the default value, a single cone will be written (in the worst case) as a CSG hierarchy of a cone, a disk and two polygons! But it may be used in CSG operations, safely.
- "Radius" is the radius of the cone at the base, default is 1.
- "Height" is the height of the cone, default is 1.
- "ThetaMax" is the sweeping angle of the cone, default is 360.

#### 4.5.4 Cylinder Object

A cylinder, centered at the origin of the object coordinate system. This object will be exported as solid primitive or as simple cylinder (depending on the "Closed" parameter of the RiCylinderAttr property) in RIBs. Note that the OpenGL representation of this object does not reflect the settings of the following parameters of the CylinderAttrib property: "Closed" and "ThetaMax".

Since Ayam 1.8.2, a cylinder object may be converted to NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert". This conversion obeys all parameters of the cylinder.

The following parameters further control the shape of a cylinder:

### CylinderAttr Property

- "Closed" toggles whether the object should be automatically sealed (closed) when exported to RIB. Note that if this option is in use and "ThetaMax" has a different than the default value, a single cylinder will be written (in the worst case) as a CSG hierarchy of a cylinder, two disks and two polygons! But it may be used in CSG operations, safely.
- "Radius" is the radius of the cylinder, default is 1.
- "ZMin" determines the Z location of the base, default is -1.
- "ZMax" determines the Z location of the top, default is 1.
- "ThetaMax" is the sweeping angle of the cylinder, default is 360.

#### 4.5.5 Torus Object

A torus, centered at the origin of the object coordinate system. A torus is a donut like shape, that results from sweeping a small circle ( that has been displaced along X sufficiently ) around the Z axis. This object will be exported as solid primitive or as simple torus (depending on the "Closed" parameter of the RiTorusAttr property) in RIBs.

Since Ayam 1.8.2, a torus object may be converted to NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert". This conversion obeys all parameters of the torus.

The following parameters further control the shape of a torus:

### TorusAttr Property

- "Closed" toggles whether the object should be automatically sealed (closed) when exported to RIB. Note that if this option is in use and "PhiMin", "PhiMax" or "ThetaMax" have different than the default values, a single torus will be written (in the worst case) as a CSG hierarchy of a torus, two disks and two hyperboloids! But it may be used in CSG operations, safely.
- "MajorRad" is the radius of the torus, measured from the Z axis to the center of the swept smaller circle, default is 0.75.
- "MinorRad" is the radius of the swept circle, default is 0.25.
- "PhiMin" determines an angle to limit the swept circle, default is -180.
- "PhiMax" determines an angle to limit the swept circle, default is 180.
- "ThetaMax" is the sweeping angle of the torus, default is 360.

#### 4.5.6 Paraboloid Object

A paraboloid, centered at the origin of the object coordinate system. This object will be exported as solid primitive or as simple paraboloid (depending on the "Closed" parameter of the RiParaboloidAttr property) in RIBs.

Since Ayam 1.8.2, a paraboloid object may be converted to NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert". This conversion obeys all parameters of the paraboloid.

The following parameters further control the shape of a paraboloid:

**ParaboloidAttr Property**

- "Closed" toggles whether the object should be automatically sealed (closed) when exported to RIB. Note that if this option is in use and "ZMin", "ZMax" or "ThetaMax" have different than the default values, a single paraboloid will be written (in the worst case) as a CSG hierarchy of a paraboloid, two disks and two bicubic patches! But it may be used in CSG operations, safely.
- "RMax" is the radius of the paraboloid at a Z of "ZMax", default is 1.
- "ZMin" determines the Z location of the base, default is -1.
- "ZMax" determines the Z location of the top, default is 1.
- "ThetaMax" is the sweeping angle of the paraboloid, default is 360.

**4.5.7 Hyperboloid Object**

A hyperboloid, centered at the origin of the object coordinate system. This shape will be created by sweeping a line specified by two points in space around the Z axis. This object will be exported as solid primitive or as simple hyperboloid (depending on the "Closed" parameter of the RiHyperbAttr property) in RIBs.

Since Ayam 1.8.2, a hyperboloid object may be converted to NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert". This conversion obeys all parameters of the hyperboloid.

The following parameters further control the shape of a hyperboloid:

**HyperboloidAttr Property**

- "Closed" toggles whether the object should be automatically sealed (closed) when exported to RIB. Note that due to a bug in BMRT that is still present in V2.3.6 this option does not work properly when "ThetaMax" has a different than the default value and the hyperboloid has no displacement shader. In fact, using a displacement shader with a km (amount of displacement) of 0.0 is a work-around for this bug (found by T. E. Burge). Also note that if this option is in use and "ThetaMax" has a different than the default value, a single hyperboloid will be written (in the worst case) as a CSG hierarchy of a hyperboloid, two disks and two bilinear patches!
- "P1\_X", "P1\_Y" and "P1\_Z", define point one, default is (0, 1, -0.5).
- "P2\_X", "P2\_Y" and "P2\_Z", define point two, default is (1, 0, 0.5).
- "ThetaMax" is the sweeping angle of the hyperboloid, default is 360.

**4.6 Level Object**

Level objects may be used to build object hierarchies and perform CSG operations.

Ayam does not offer a layer concept, but by grouping objects using levels and the hide/show tools, layer functionality may be emulated to a certain extent.

Organizing the scene and working in levels also increases the speed of object tree updates, as only the current level and its sub-levels are subject to a tree update if the object hierarchy changes.

Note that child objects of a level inherit the levels transformations attributes and shaders. Inheritance of e.g. transformations means: If you have a NURBS patch in a level that is translated to (10,0,0), the origin of the

local coordinate system of the NURBS patch will be situated at (10,0,0). If you decide to move the patch by a value of 5 in X direction by setting a corresponding value in the Transformations property of the patch object, the local coordinate system of the patch will be placed at (15,0,0) in world coordinates.

Note also that since Ayam 1.12, Level objects provide their child objects to their parent objects as a list. This means the following hierarchy is now valid:

---

```

+-Skin
  +-Level
    | NCurve
    | NCurve
    | ICurve
    \ NCurve

```

---

All NURBS curves and objects that may be converted to NURBS curves (in this example: the ICurve) will be provided to the Skin by the Level object. Transformation attributes of the Level will be added to the provided objects. Objects that do not provide the wanted type will be silently ignored.

#### 4.6.1 LevelAttr Property

Levels do not have many object type specific properties, you may just modify the type of the level using the attribute "Type".

Levels of type "Level" just group objects and inherit attributes.

Levels of type "Union", "Intersection", and "Difference" are used to build CSG hierarchies. Additionally, they inherit attributes. Note that Ayam is currently not able to correctly display the results of CSG operations, all objects are always drawn completely, even though a CSG operation would cut parts away.

However, since Ayam 1.8 there is a plugin available that is able to preview the results of CSG operations, see also section [8.8 CSG preview using the AyCSG plugin](#) (page [196](#)).

The object hierarchy to cut away a part of a box using a sphere looks like this:

---

```

+-Level_of_Type_Difference(Level)
  | Box
  \ Sphere

```

---

More than two objects may be arguments of a CSG operation:

---

```

+-Level_of_Type_Difference(Level)
  | Box
  | Sphere
  \ Sphere

```

---

In this example, the two spheres would cut away parts of the box.

New solid primitives may be created with levels of type "Primitive".

---

```

+-Level_of_Type_Difference (Level)
  +-Level_of_Type_Primitive (Level)
    | | Sphere_blue
    | \ Disk_red
    \ Box_grey

```

In this example an open sphere with "ThetaMax" 180.0 (a hemisphere) is manually capped by a disk object. The two objects need to be placed into a level of type "Primitive" because each object alone is an open surface and therefore not a valid CSG primitive. Both objects that form the new primitive use a different material. In addition, a grey box cuts away a part from the multi colored hemisphere. The above CSG hierarchy is available as example scene file "multicolcsg.ay".

See also this image:

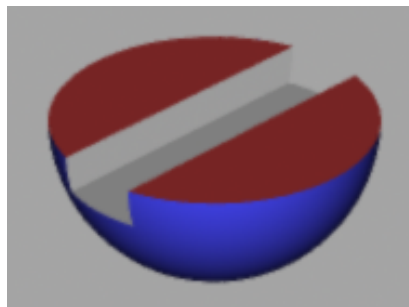


Figure 11: Multicolor CSG Example

Note that Ayam is not able to check, whether your new primitive obeys the rule of total closeness. For instance, if the disk in the above example would not totally cap the sphere (this happens if the disk "ThetaMax" is not 360.0 or if it is not placed exactly at the sphere) Ayam would not complain upon RIB export. The rendered image would expose serious errors, however.

Furthermore, it is not necessary to enclose normal child objects (e.g. quadrics with the "Closed" attribute set to on) of CSG levels in primitive levels for RIB export. This is done by Ayam automatically where needed.

## 4.7 Material Object

Material objects are used to attach RiAttributes and shaders to geometric objects.

When geometric objects are dropped onto a material object using Drag-and-Drop in the tree view they will be connected to this material object.

When geometric objects are connected to a material object this material object may not be deleted.

### 4.7.1 RiAttributes Property

Using this property standard and BMRT specific attributes may be set. Please refer to the documentation of the RenderMan interface and the documentation of BMRT for more detailed information about the RenderMan specific attributes.



- "Color", the color of the object. If you set one of the entries to a negative value (e.g. -1), the color will not be set at all for this object.
- "Opacity", the opacity of the object, the default 255 255 255 means the object is totally opaque. If you set one of the entries to a negative value (e.g. -1), the opacity will not be set at all for this object.
- "ShadingRate", determines how often shaders are evaluated for a sample.
- "Interpolation", determines how return values computed by the shaders are interpolated across a geometric primitive.
- "Sides", determines how many sides of the surface of a geometric primitive should be shaded.
- "BoundCoord", sets the coordinate system in which the displacement bound is expressed.
- "BoundVal", displacement bound value.
- "TrueDisp", toggles true displacements on or off. Default off.
- "CastShadows", determines how the object casts shadows: the default "Os" means the object casts shadows according to its opacity; "None" object does not cast any shadows; "Opaque" the object is completely opaque and casts shadows; "Shade" the object has a complex opacity pattern determined by its surface shader, that is used in shadow calculations.
- "Camera", "Reflection", and "Shadow" toggle visibility attributes.

#### 4.7.2 Surface, Displacement, Interior, Exterior Property

These properties let you define shaders for the material object, please refer to section 4.41.4 Shader Properties (page 110) for information on how to deal with shader property GUIs.

Surface shaders may be used to procedurally encode lighting models and textures. Displacement shaders may procedurally deform the object while rendering. Interior and Exterior shaders are so called volume shaders that may be used to capture special optical effects, encoding how light is affected while passing through an object.

#### 4.7.3 MaterialAttr Property

The MaterialAttr property contains attributes related to the management of material objects:

- "Materialname" denotes the name of the material. Note that material names have to be unique in a scene. If two materials with the same name exist, only the first material created with this name is "registered" and thus may be connected to geometric objects.
- "Refcount" shows how many geometric objects are connected to (are of) this material. Note that connected or referring geometric objects not necessarily have to live in the scene, they may as well temporarily reside in the object clipboard.
- "Registered" displays whether this material may be connected to geometric objects, see the discussion about material names above.

### 4.8 Light Object

Light objects let you bring light into your scenes.

In contrast to the light sources as defined in the RenderMan interface, normal Ayam light sources are always global. This means, regardless of the place of a light source in the scene hierarchy, it will always light all other objects.

Note that you cannot preview the effect of a light source in shaded Ayam views, currently. However it is possible to estimate the effect of a spot light source by simply dropping it into a perspective view window, the view will then show you the objects lighted by the spot.

The behaviour of a light source object depends heavily on the type of the light source. There are four different light types available in Ayam: "custom", "point", "distant" and "spot".

Custom Lights:

Light sources of type custom use the attached light shader.

Note that Ayam is trying to guess from the names of the light shader arguments to draw the light. The names "from" and "to" denote location and destination of the lightsource. You should not use these names for other things in your light shaders!

Point-, Distant-, and Spotlights:

These (standard) light sources have well defined parameters that will be displayed in the "LightAttr" property. Please refer to the RenderMan documentation for more information about the standard light sources (see section 8.12 references (page 199)).

#### 4.8.1 LightAttr Property

Depending on the type of the light source, the light attribute property contains different parameters. Parameters that are not displayed will not be used on RIB export, consequently.

Using "Type" you can change the type of the light source. When you change the type of a light source, the property GUI will be adapted to show only the options available for the new light source type, but only after you used the "Apply"-button.

"IsOn" allows you to switch the light off or on. The default value is on.

"IsLocal" controls whether the light source should light just local objects (objects, that are defined in the same level in the scene hierarchy as the light source object or below it) or all objects in the scene. The default is off, all objects in the scene are lighted! The "IsLocal" attribute is ignored for lights that are defined in the root level of the scene. Mind also that shadow maps will always contain shadows from all objects in the scene, regardless of local lights.

Using the light attribute "Shadows" you may determine whether the lightsource should cast shadows. The default is off, no shadows! Note that this option will not magically enable shadows on renderers that create shadows by shadow maps. It will merely be interpreted by raytracing renderers like BMRT.

The attribute "Samples" determines the number of times to sample an area light source, independent of pixel samples, the default value is 1. This attribute is available for custom lights only!

"UseSM" determines, whether shadow maps should be created and used for this light source. The resolution of the shadow map may be determined by the attribute "SMRes". If "SMRes" is 0, a default of 256 by 256 pixels will be used. These options are for renderers that do not support raytraced shadows like PRMan

or Aqsis only.

For lights of type "Distant" the "Scale" attributes of the "Transformations" property of the light object may be used to scale the camera transformation used for the creation of the corresponding shadow map. Values of 1 for "Scale\_X" and "Scale\_Y" create a shadow map that is sized 1 by 1 units in world space.

All other parameters that may appear in the "LightAttr" property are the standard parameters for the standard RenderMan light sources: distant, point, and spot:

- "From" and "To" denote position and target of the light source as point in space. You may edit both points using standard point editing actions (see also section 3 interactive actions (page 42)).
- "Color" is the color of the light emitted by the light source.
- "Intensity" is the intensity of the light emitted by the light source. Note that the standard point and spot lights have a quadratic falloff (with distance), that requires the intensity to be set to quite high values in order to achieve some illumination effect (e.g. around 30 for the standard distance of "From" and "To" of a spot light).
- "ConeAngle" is the angle of the beam of a spot light.
- "ConeDeltaAngle" (cone delta angle) is the angle that determines a falloff area at the edge of the beam of a spot light.
- "BeamDistrib" (beam distribution) determines, how the light falls off in the beam of the spot light. Larger values result in narrower lighted areas.

In order to ease the parameterisation of spot lights, you may drop the light source object onto a view object or into a view window (preferably one with a perspective viewing transformation and with equal width and height) to see what objects of the scene are actually lighted by the light object.

#### 4.8.2 Using ShadowMaps

Using shadow maps requires the global preference setting "RIB-Export/ShadowMaps" to be switched on. Furthermore, for each light source for which a shadow map should be created, the attributes "IsOn" and "UseSM" have to be switched on.

If the preference setting "RIB-Export/ShadowMaps" is set to "Automatic", Ayam will create a special version of the RIB on export, that creates all shadow maps automatically. This is done, by rendering depth images from the position of every light source that casts shadows. Special light source shaders later pick up these depth images and calculate shadows. This approach implies, that the scene is rendered multiple times. To reduce the size of the RIB, the objects to be rendered are written to a second RIB file named "<scene>.obj.rib". This file is read from the main RIB several times via "ReadArchive". The RIB contains multiple frames which may also be rendered separately if the frame number is known. To help you picking the right frame number for the image (e.g. to re-render just the final image, when only a material setting was changed, and no shadow casting lights were moved and no shadow casting geometry was changed), a comment with the frame number of the last frame (the image) will be written as last statement to the RIB.

Because multiple files (RIBs and shadow maps) are used, it is suggested to change the preference setting "RIB-Export/RIBFile" to "Scenefile". This will strip the leading absolute path component from the filenames so that you may move the scene from one system to another more easily.

If the preference setting "RIB-Export/ShadowMaps" is set to "Manual", the exported scene will not render the shadow maps but rather expects them to be present already. You can create them manually (hence the name "Manual") using the view menu entry "View/Create ShadowMaps" or the main menu entry "Special/RIB-Export/Create ShadowMaps". The manual approach has the advantage, that the shadow maps will not be re-created each time you render the scene.

Ayam supports three different methods for the creation of shadow maps for certain types of light sources: point, distant, and spot:

The point method is used with lights of type "Point" and custom lights that have a light shader argument named "from". Six shadow maps pointing in all possible axis aligned directions and named "<rib>.point<num>\_<dir>.shd" (where "<rib>" is the name of the RIB, "<num>" is the number of the light source that makes use of shadow maps and "<dir>" is one of "x+", "x-", "y+", "y-", "z+", or "z-") will be created.

The distant method is used with lights of type "Distant" and custom lights that have a light shader argument named "from" and a light shader argument named "to". One shadow map is created and named "<rib>.dist<num>.shd". By default, the size of the shadow map is 1 by 1 units in world space, but this may be adapted using the scale transformation attributes of the light object.

The spot method is used with lights of type "Spot" and custom lights that have a light shader argument named "from", a light shader argument named "to", and a light shader argument named "coneangle". One shadow map is created and named "<rib>.spot<num>.shd". The spot method uses the cone angle (and additionally the delta cone angle, if present) argument to determine the size of the shadow map in world space.

If a light object of type "Spot", "Distant" or "Point" is used, Ayam automatically changes the name of the exported light shader to "shadowspot", "shadowdistant", and "shadowpoint" respectively. Additionally, the shader will be parameterized to use the created shadow maps. If the light source is of type "Custom", no automatic renaming and adjusting of the shader takes place. This means, you have to make sure that the shader really uses the shadow maps, by selecting the right shader and parameterizing it accordingly. See the discussion above for the names of the shadow map files. Those file names, most probably, will have to be entered as parameter to the light shader.

For example, you will not get any shadows if you use a light source of type "Custom" with the normal "distantlight" shader attached, even though Ayam is able to create the necessary shadow maps. The normal "distantlight" shader just makes no use of the shadow maps. You have to manually switch to a shader that makes use of the shadow maps ("shadowdistant" in this case) to get shadows.

Here is a short example for a scene using a shadow map:

1. Go to the preferences (section "RIB-Export") and set "ShadowMaps" to "Automatic".
2. Create two boxes.
3. Open the "Transformations" property of the second box.

4. Translate it by X: 0.0, Y: -1.0, Z: 0.0.
5. Scale it by X: 4.0, Y:1.0, Z:4.0.
6. Create a light source.
7. Open the "LightAttr" property.
8. Change the type to "Spot". Press "Apply".
9. Now change the parameters of the spot light to "IsOn": Yes, "Intensity": 18.0, "UseSM": Yes, "ConeAngle": 45.0, "BeamDistrib": 3.0, "From": -2, 2, 2, "To": 1, 0, -1; leave all other parameters at their default values.
10. Create a new view and make it perspective (Menu: "Type/Perspective").
11. Export a RIB from that perspective view (Menu: "View/Export RIB").
12. Render the RIB with a RenderMan compliant renderer, that uses shadow maps, e.g. Photorealistic RenderMan (prman) or Aqsis.

This scene is distributed with Ayam as an example scene named "shadowmaps.ay".

Note that for Aqsis you should add a RiHider hidden,depthfilter,s,midpoint tag to your root object if shadow maps are in use. Other renderers might require additional tweaking using shadow bias RiOption tags. Please consult the documentation of your renderer on how to achieve the best results using shadow maps.

Do not render directly from a view window to the display when the "ShadowMaps" "RIB-Export" preference option is set to "Automatic". Your renderer may not write image files when the command line option to render directly to the display (-d for rendrib, or -fb for Aqsis) is in use. Consequently, this may also inhibit writing of the shadow maps, so that the resulting image will look wrong, or the renderer will render the shadow map to the display and simply stop.

### 4.8.3 Using AreaLights

The common idealized standard light sources "Point", "Distant" and "Spot" have no own geometric extension in space. This means, shadows resulting from such light sources will have sharp borders which does not look too natural. Good looking soft shadows may be generated using area lights.

Area lights may be created by simply placing a single object as child object of a "Custom" light object that has the "arealight" shader attached:

---

```
+-AreaLight (Light)
  \ AreaLightGeometry (Sphere)
```

---

This child object determines the geometry, place *and* extension, of the lightsource. According to L. Gritz, Spheres and Cylinders work best as area light geometry for BMRT, because of special sampling code.

An example:

- Create a custom light object.

- Assign the arealight light shader to it.
- Create a sphere.
- Drag-and-Drop the sphere onto the Light object so that it becomes a child of the light object.
- Transform the sphere object to your hearts content; the position and size of the object determines the position and size of the lightsource!

There is an example scene named "arealight.ay" distributed with Ayam.

## 4.9 NCurve (NURBS Curve) Object

The NCurve object is the most used basic object for NURBS modelling in Ayam because NURBS curves are used to build more complex smoothly shaped surfaces using operations like extrude, revolve, sweep or skin. NURBS curves can be open or closed and used to emulate Bezier and B-Spline curves easily. In addition, for easier modelling, they support multiple points, as explained in section [4.9.2 Multiple Points](#) (page 63)).

### 4.9.1 NCurveAttr Property

The first section of the NCurveAttr property contains curve specific settings:

- "Type": This attribute replaces the "Closed" attribute since Ayam 1.9. The type "Open" is for the standard open NURBS curve.

If the type is "Closed", the first and last control point of the curve will be made identical. This will close the curve but without any guaranteed continuity. Such a closed curve will e.g. be created by the NURBS circle tool. It is important to know, that identical start/end control points alone can not guarantee that the curve is closed if the knot vector is not clamped. If in doubt, use the clamp tool or a knot vector of type NURB.

If the type is "Periodic", the last  $p$  control points of the curve will be made identical to the first  $p$  where  $p$  is the degree of the curve (read order-1). This will close the curve with guaranteed continuity. Note that for a cubic spline (order 4) you will need atleast 6 control points to make it periodic. It is important to know, that the multiple control points alone can not guarantee that the curve is closed if the knot type of the curve is Custom; if you really want a closed curve switch to knot type B-Spline.

You may want to enable the creation of multiple points using the "CreateMP" attribute (see below) for closed and periodic curves so that single point editing actions modify all multiple control points.

- "Length" is the number of control points of the curve.
- "Order" is the order of the curve.
- "Knot-Type": Using "Knot-Type" you may select from NURB, Bezier, B-Spline and Custom knot sequences. If the knot type is not Custom, the next setting "Knots" will be ignored. Instead, knots of type NURB, Bezier or B-Spline will be generated automatically. How do the different knot types affect the curve?

The knot type NURB will generate knot values ranging from 0.0 to 1.0, where the multiplicity of the knots at the ends will be of order of the curve. This guarantees that the curve will touch the control points at the ends of the curve. The curve is clamped.

The knot type Bezier will generate just 0.0 and 1.0 values. Note that the order of the curve has to be equal to the length of the curve, if Bezier knots are generated. Otherwise, the generated knot sequence is illegal. The resulting curve looks and behaves exactly like a real Bezier curve, interpolating it's ends and so on.

The knot type B-Spline will generate equidistant knot values (without any multiple knots). The resulting curve looks and behaves like a B-Spline curve.

- "Knots" lets you enter your own custom knot sequences. Note that "Knots" are not in use if "Knot-Type" is of type NURB, B-Spline or Bezier!
- "CreateMP" toggles, whether multiple points should be created for this curve. See also the discussion in section [4.9.2 Multiple Points](#) (page 63).
- "IsRat" informs you since Ayam 1.9, whether the curve is rational (uses weight values different from 1.0).

The GLU-parameters control the appearance of the curve when curve/surface display is enabled.

- "Tolerance" is in fact GLU sampling tolerance, used to control the quality of the sampling when rendering a curve. Smaller tolerance settings lead to higher quality but also slower display. A setting of 0.0 means, that the global preference setting "Drawing/Tolerance" should be used.
- "DisplayMode" determines how the curve should be drawn. The control hull (control polygon) or the curve or a combination of both may be displayed. The setting "Global" means, that the global preference setting "Drawing/NCDisplayMode" should be used.

When changing more than one of the above values the changes will be applied in the order of the values in the property. The sum of the changed values should describe a valid NURBS curve. It is perfectly legal to change the length of the curve, it's order, and switch to a custom knot vector (be sure to actually enter a valid new knot vector) at once. Ayam will check your changes and fall back to certain default values if e.g. your knot sequence is wrong. Check the console for any messages after pressing the "Apply" button!

When the curve type is changed using the NCurveAttr property Ayam may also have to change the position of some control points as follows:

- When the type is changed from open to closed, the last control point is moved to be identical to the first one. In addition, if the current knot type of the curve is B-Spline, it will be reset to knot type NURB.
- When the type is changed from open or closed to periodic, the last p control points will be moved to be identical to the first p, where p is the degree of the curve (order-1). For a cubic curve (order 4), consequently, the last three control points will be moved. In addition, if the current knot type of the curve is NURB or Bezier it will be changed to B-Spline automatically.

#### 4.9.2 Multiple Points

The NURBS curves of Ayam support so called multiple points. A multiple point is made of a number of different control points that have the same coordinates. Modelling actions will always modify all the control points that make up a multiple point. Multiple points will be drawn with a bigger handle than normal

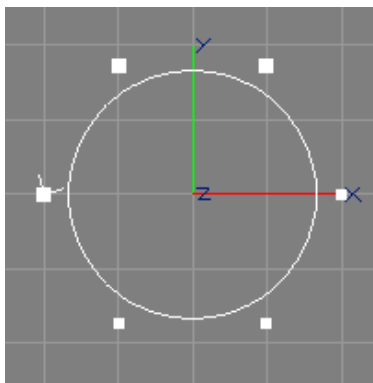


Figure 12: A NURBS Curve with Multiple Points (big handles)

points (see image above). They may e.g. be used to create closed curves. Note that the control points that make up a multiple point do not have to be consecutive (in the control point vector of the NURBS curve). Multiple points may be created using the collapse tool, and split up again using the explode tool (see sections [5.31 The Collapse Tool](#) (page [131](#)) and [5.32 The Explode Tool](#) (page [131](#)) for more information regarding those tools). Note that even though you might have exploded some multiple points Ayam will re-create them automatically on several occasions like reading of a scene, inserting/deleting points, and applying the `NCurveAttr` property if they still have identical coordinate values. In other words, you should immediately edit the control points (move them apart) after exploding to avoid that they automatically collapse to a multiple point again! You may also totally inhibit creation of multiple points for a NURBS curve using the attribute `"CreateMP"`.

## 4.10 NPatch (NURBS Patch) Object

The `NPatch` object allows to model NURBS surfaces in a direct way, e.g. by modifying control points. Note that using `NPatch` objects should be seen as last resort, only to be used when the flexibility of all the NURBS surface creating tool objects is not high enough to achieve a certain shape.

Since Ayam 1.10, `NPatch` objects also support the concept of multiple points, see section [4.9.2 Multiple Points](#) (page [63](#)) for more information regarding this.

### 4.10.1 NPatchAttr Property

The first section of the `NPatchAttr` property contains patch specific settings:

- `"Width"` and `"Height"` control the dimensions of the patch.
- `"Order_U"` and `"Order_V"` set the orders of the patch.
- `"Knot-Type"` and `"Knots"`: For a discussion of the `"Knot-Type"` and `"Knots"` parameters, please see section [4.9.1 NCurveAttr](#) (page [62](#)).
- `"CreateMP"` toggles, whether multiple points should be created for this surface. See also the discussion in section [4.9.2 Multiple Points](#) (page [63](#)). This option is available since Ayam 1.10.
- `"IsRat"` informs you since Ayam 1.9, whether the patch is rational (uses weight values different from 1.0).



The next parameters control the appearance of the patch for display in Ayam:

- "Tolerance" is in fact the GLU sampling tolerance used to control the quality of the sampling when rendering the patch. Smaller tolerance settings lead to higher quality but also slower display. A setting of 0.0 means, that the global preference setting "Drawing/Tolerance" should be used.
- "DisplayMode" sets the display mode, either the control hull is drawn ("ControlHull"), or just the outlines of the polygons created by the tessellation ("OutlinePolygon"), or just the outlines of the patch ("OutlinePatch"). The default setting ("Global") means, that the value of the global preference setting "Drawing/NPDisplayMode" should be used instead.

#### 4.10.2 Trim Curves

Trim curves may be used to cut out certain parts of a NURBS patch. They are simple 2D NURBS curves defined in the parametric space of the associated NURBS patch. Trim curves have to be defined as child objects of the NURBS patch object they belong to. In contrast to other child objects, however, they do not inherit the transformation attributes of the parent object. Trim curve editing should take place in views of type `Trim`, that draw the boundaries of the parametric space of the corresponding NURBS patch as rectangle, but otherwise act as normal `Front` views.

Note that the direction of the trim curve determines which part of the NURBS patch should be cut out. You can use the `Revert` tool (`Tools/NURBCurve` menu) to easily change the direction of a trim curve.

Some special restrictions apply to trim curves:

- All trim curves should entirely lie in the (u,v) parameter space of the NURBS patch (remember the rectangle in the `Trim` view). Note that this restriction does not apply to the control points, but the curves! It is ok to have control points outside the rectangle if the defined curve is inside the rectangle.
- The last point of a trim curve must be identical to the first point.
- Trim loops (multiple trim curves that form loops) are possible too; the last point of each curve in the loop must be identical to the first point of the next curve in the loop and the first point of the first curve of a loop must be identical to the last point of the last curve of that loop.
- To mark a set of curves to be a loop, they must be placed in a level object. The order of the curves in this level is the order of the loop. The transformation attributes of this level object are fully ignored for trimming.
- Drawing trimmed NURBS patches with certain implementations of OpenGL may require a special trim curve (a rectangular piecewise linear curve that encloses the whole NURBS patch) to be present. Such a curve may be generated with the `TrimRect` tool. You can find this tool in the "Tools/Create" menu. This curve is needed if you want to cut out a hole with a single trim curve. This curve is generally not needed if you want to render the patch with BMRT but it should not hurt if it is present.
- If there are nested trim curves, their direction must alternate.
- Trim curves may not intersect each other or themselves.

Note that Ayam is not checking whether your trim curves follow these rules!

Warning: Certain OpenGL implementations may be easily crashed drawing trimmed NURBS patches with trims that do not follow the aforementioned rules! When in doubt or while heavy modelling, switch to wireframe drawing and switch off shading temporarily and you will be on the safe side.

Since Ayam 1.5 also NURBS curve providing objects are supported as trim curves.

### 4.11 BPatch (Bilinear Patch) Object

A BPatch is a simple bilinear patch defined by four control points. BPatch objects are e.g. used to build box objects, see [4.4 Box Object](#) (page 50)).

You may convert the current BPatch object to an ordinary NURBS patch using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

#### 4.11.1 BPatchAttr Property

The BPatchAttr property allows you to set the four points defining the geometry of the patch:

- "P1\_X", "P1\_Y", "P1\_Z", first point.
- "P2\_X", "P2\_Y", "P2\_Z", second point.
- "P3\_X", "P3\_Y", "P3\_Z", third point.
- "P4\_X", "P4\_Y", "P4\_Z", fourth point.

### 4.12 PatchMesh Object

The PatchMesh object may be used to model with bilinear and bicubic patch meshes. The PatchMesh object may be converted to a NURBS patch representation using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert". However, this does not work for all possible types of patch meshes (e.g. patch meshes with the basis types Catmull-Rom, Hermite, or Custom can not be converted, currently). An internal NURBS patch representation is also in use when drawing the patch mesh (if the "DisplayMode" is not "ControlHull") and when shading the patch mesh. Consequently, there is currently no shaded representation of patch meshes of basis type Catmull-Rom, Hermite or Custom.

#### 4.12.1 PatchMeshAttr Property

The first section of the PatchMeshAttr property contains patch specific settings:

- "Type" may be set to "Bilinear" or "Bicubic".
- "Width" and "Height" control the dimensions of the patch.
- "Close\_U" and "Close\_V" determine, whether the patch mesh should be closed in u- and v-direction respectively.
- "BType\_U" and "BType\_V" control the basis type for bicubic patches. You may choose between the basis types: "Bezier", "B-Spline", "Catmull-Rom", "Hermite", and "Custom". In the latter case ("Custom"), additional parameters may be set. Those are "Step\_U"/"Step\_V"

(the stepsize of the basis) and "Basis\_U"/"Basis\_V" the basis itself (please see the RenderMan Companion for a discussion of basis types).

The parameters "BType\_U" and "BType\_V" and consequently "Step\_U"/"Step\_V" and "Basis\_U"/"Basis\_V" are only available to bicubic patch meshes.

The next parameters control the appearance of the patch for display in Ayam:

- "Tolerance" is in fact GLU sampling tolerance, used to control the quality of the sampling when rendering the patch. A setting of 0.0 means, that the global preference setting "Drawing/Tolerance" should be used.
- "DisplayMode" sets the display mode, either the control hull is drawn, or just the outlines of the polygons created by the tessellation (OutlinePolygon), or just the outlines of the patch (OutlinePatch). The default setting (Global) means, that the global preference setting "Drawing/DisplayMode" should be used.

### 4.13 PolyMesh Object

The PolyMesh object may be used to include objects that have been modeled using the polygonal modelling paradigm in Ayam scenes.

There are no special modelling actions for this type of object, but you may select and modify single points as you can do it with other object types, e.g. curves.

The PolyMesh object is equivalent to the general points polygons primitive of the RenderMan interface. This means, each PolyMesh object may contain multiple general (convex or concave) polygons, which in turn may consist of an outer loop and an arbitrary number of inner loops that describe holes in the polygon. The loops use a point indexing scheme to efficiently reuse coordinate values. This general approach requires a so called tessellation to be carried out, in order for the PolyMesh object to be shaded. For the tessellation, Ayam uses routines of the GLU library.

Ayam is able to automatically create face normals for PolyMeshes. They will be calculated while tessellating the PolyMesh and be perpendicular to the plane determined by the first three vertices of the outer loop of a polygon. Furthermore, Ayam supports vertex normals (normals stored for every control point).

Note that storing a bunch of triangles each in its own PolyMesh object will lead to a real waste of memory. You may use the merge tool (main menu "Tools/PolyMesh/Merge") to merge many PolyMesh objects into a single PolyMesh object.

Since Ayam 1.11, PolyMesh objects may be converted to SDMesh objects. Note that no verification of the usability of the mesh as base mesh for a subdivision surface is carried out. Usually, such meshes have to be manifold and may not contain T-junctions.

#### 4.13.1 PolyMeshAttr Property

The PolyMeshAttr GUI just displays some information about the PolyMesh object:

- "NPolys" the number of polygons.

- "NControls" the total number of control points defined.
- "HasNormals" is 1 if the object uses vertex normals, else it is 0.

#### 4.14 SDMesh Object

The SDMesh object may be used to include objects that have been modeled using the subdivision modelling paradigm in Ayam scenes.

There are no special modelling actions for this type of object, but you may select and modify single points as you can do it with other object types, e.g. curves.

The SDMesh object is equivalent to the Subdivision Mesh primitive of the RenderMan interface. This means, each SDMesh object may contain multiple faces with arbitrary number of vertices that form a polygonal mesh. This polygonal mesh is then successively refined using a subdivision scheme and, depending on the number of refinement (or subdivision) steps, results in a more or less smooth surface. There are several different subdivision schemes, but the scheme currently supported by most RenderMan compliant renderers is named "Catmull-Clark".

Tags may be specified for faces, edges, or vertices to control the subdivision process (e.g. to create sharp corners or edges in the resulting surface). All tags known from the RenderMan interface (hole, crease, corner, and interpolateboundary) are supported by Ayam, but they may currently not be changed by the user.

Furthermore, Ayam is currently not able to do the subdivision and show the resulting smooth surface. All that is shown in wireframe and shaded views is the original polygonal mesh.

Since Ayam 1.11, SDMesh objects may be converted to PolyMesh objects. Note however that only the original unrefined control polygon will be converted.

##### 4.14.1 SDMeshAttr Property

The SDMeshAttr GUI just displays some information about the SDMesh object:

- "Scheme", subdivision scheme, since Ayam 1.11 you may choose between Catmull-Clark and Loop.
- "NFaces", the number of faces.
- "NControls", the total number of control points defined.

#### 4.15 Instance Object

The term instance is unfortunately misleading (and can be very confusing if you are accustomed to the terminology of object oriented programming), but it is the term that seems to be used and understood by most computer graphic artists. A better term would be link, as an instance object has the same basic properties as a link in a Unix file system. A link is just a pointer to an original file, the same goes for an instance object: it is just a pointer to an original object (master). A link can be placed anywhere on the file system, an instance object can be placed anywhere in the scene hierarchy, and additionally, it can be transformed (otherwise it would be pretty useless).

Normally, the sole purpose of instance objects is to save storage space, in memory and on the disk. But in the tool object context, instances also serve as a means to transport geometric data across the scene hierarchy

(see also section 8.2 The Modelling Concept Tool-Objects (page 186)). The amount of saved space can be very high, depending heavily on the actual scene. If there are no similar objects in the scene, however, one can hardly utilise instancing. Similar means "the same except for the transformation property" in this context.

Some simple rules for instancing:

- No instances may be created of objects of the following types: Root, View, Instance, Material, Light. Do not try to fool Ayam and create instances of levels that contain aforementioned types of objects, things will go awry! You may, however, put some instances into a level object and create instances of this level (this is sometimes called hierarchical instancing). But you may not put instances of a level into the very same level (this would be recursive instancing, which is not supported by Ayam).
- The original object may not be deleted from the scene as long as there are instances of that object in the scene or in the object clipboard.

If you cannot delete an object, and the error message tells you something about a reference counter, then you were about to violate the second rule. Clean the clipboard using the menu "Special/Clipboard/Paste (Move) " and delete or resolve all references.

Note that it is not possible to copy a master object and some instances of it, so that the new instances point to the newly created master. All copies of instance objects always point to the same master object.

---

```
--NCurve      -----
                |
--Instance <-----
```

---

For example, when the above two objects are copied and pasted back, the following scene hierarchy results:

---

```
--NCurve      -----
                | |
--Instance <----- |
                | !
--NCurve        |
                |
--Instance <-----
```

---

It is possible to move masters and instances through the scene hierarchy using Drag-and-Drop in the tree view or using the clipboard with "Edit/Cut " and then "Special/Clipboard/Paste (Move) ".

You can resolve an instance object at any time using the converter registered for objects of type Instance (simply select the instance object and use the menu entry "Tools/Convert "). To resolve all instance objects in a scene to normal objects, you may use the main menu entry: "Special/Instances/Resolve all Instances".

The RIB export of instances does not use the RiInstance facility of the RenderMan interface, but the ReadArchive mechanism. This means, every original object in the scene will be written in a separate archive (RIB file) on disk, and every instance will cause that archive file to be read. You can change this behaviour

using the preference setting "ResInstances": If "ResInstances" is enabled, all instances will be resolved (temporarily) before being exported to RIB.

Ayam can also create instances for complete scenes or just parts of scenes automatically (see section 8.6 Automatic Instancing (page 194)).

To easily find the master object of an instance, just select the instance, then use the main menu entry: "Edit/Master".

#### 4.16 Clone Object

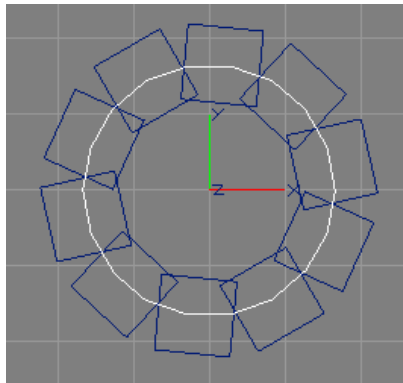


Figure 13: Clone Object (blue) with Trajectory Curve (white)

The Clone object allows you to easily create and control a number of instances of a single object. The instances will be created internally and transformed, each by a certain amount. The Clone object may also be used for symmetric (mirrored) modelling; in this case multiple child objects are accepted and multiple clones with a negative scale value (and in reverse order!) will be created.

The original object, the object to be cloned, should be the first child object of the Clone object. If a second object is present as child of the Clone object (and mirroring is not enabled) it is treated as trajectory (or path) curve, similar to the Sweep object (see section 4.20 Sweep Object (page 76)).

Thus, the default object hierarchy of a Clone object may look like this:

---

```

+-Clone
  | Cloned-Object
  \ [Trajectory(NCurve)]

```

---

If you use a trajectory curve to place the clones, you may want to hide the parameter object and also add a "NoExport" tag to it. Otherwise the original object will appear twice, on the trajectory and on its normal position. Note that the transformation attributes of the parameter object will be completely overwritten when placing the clones on the trajectory curve. If the parameter object has distinct scale or rotation attributes it should be put inside a level object like this:

---

```

+-Clone
  +-Level
    | \ Cloned-Object with non-standard Scale/Rotation
    \ Trajectory(NCurve)

```

---

---

It is not possible to create clones from objects that may not be master objects of instance objects (e.g. light objects, or material objects). However, (since Ayam 1.7) it is possible to use instances as parameter objects.

If an instance object is used as parameter object it should be placed in a level and the "NoExport" tag should be added to the level object (as you can not add tags to instance objects), see the following example:

---

```
+--Clone
  +-Level with NoExport tag
    | \ Instance
    \  Trajectory(NCurve)
```

---

The following attributes further control the cloning process:

#### 4.16.1 CloneAttr Property

- "NumClones" is the number of clones to create, it is not in use if the mirror mode is enabled.
  - "Rotate" is only used, if a trajectory curve is present. If it is enabled all clones will be aligned according to the normal of the trajectory curve.
  - "Mirror" allows to choose between three different mirror modes. If mirroring is enabled, for each child of the Clone object, a mirrored counterpart will be created and all other parameters of the Clone object will be ignored. Since Ayam 1.9, the original object(s) and their mirrored counterparts will be provided by the Clone object, and, additionally, the order of the mirrored objects will be reversed so that it is possible to use a single Clone object in mirror mode (with one or multiple NURBS curves as children) as parameter object of e.g. a Skin object:
- 

```
+--Skin
  +-Mirror(Clone)
    \ NCurve
+--Skin
  +-Mirror(Clone)
    | NCurve
    | NCurve
    \ NCurve
```

---

- "Translate\_X", "Translate\_Y", "Translate\_Z", "Rotate\_X", "Rotate\_Y", "Rotate\_Z", "Scale\_X", "Scale\_Y", "Scale\_Z", those attributes control the transformation of the instances created by the Clone object. Note that the attributes specify difference values between two instances: the clone "n+1" is offset by "Translate\_X", "Translate\_Y", and "Translate\_Z" from the previous clone "n". It is also rotated by "Rotate\_X", "Rotate\_Y", and "Rotate\_Z" and scaled by "Scale\_X", "Scale\_Y", "Scale\_Z" in relation to the previous clone. However, those attributes never affect the first clone. Since Ayam 1.13 the transformation attributes are also used if a trajectory curve is present. They are not in use when the mirror mode is activated.



Figure 14: Revolve Object (left: Curve, right: Surface of Revolution)

### 4.17 Revolve Object

The Revolve object forms a surface of revolution from a NURBS curve.

The Revolve object has the generating NURBS curve as child object and watches its changes and adapts to it automatically.

The axis of revolution is always the Y axis of the coordinate system that is defined by the next higher level in the object hierarchy (the Y axis of the revolve object itself). The generating curve should lie in the XY plane of this coordinate system. If not, it will be squashed down to this plane!

The following simple experiment should make the last statements more clear, during all steps watch the movements of the revolution:

- Create a NURBCurve. Select it.
- Create a Revolve tool object using the menu entry ("Tools/Create/Revolve").
- Select the Revolve object, and rotate it around Z. (The axis of the revolution changes. The generating NURBS curve, as child object, will also be rotated.)
- Now enter the Revolve object, select the child curve and edit the control points (note how the surface of revolution changes).
- Rotate the curve around Z (note how the surface of revolution changes).
- Switch to a Side view, edit the generating curve here in Z direction only (the surface of revolution does not change).

You may convert the current surface of revolution, the bevels, and the caps, if there are any, to ordinary NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

#### 4.17.1 RevolveAttr Property

Using the parameter "ThetaMax" you can specify the sweeping angle of the revolution just like with an ordinary RenderMan quadric.

Since Ayam 1.8 the Revolve object supports a B-Spline mode, that may be enabled by setting the new parameter "Sections" to a value higher than 2. In this mode, a circular B-Spline is used as basis for the



surface of revolution, instead of the standard NURBS circle. Depending on the number of sections choosen, the surface of revolution does not exactly interpolate the parameter curve, but the surface may be edited more easily after a possible conversion to an ordinary NURBS patch object, because the control points will not be rational. In addition to the number of sections, in B-Spline mode it is possible to control the order of the surface of revolution using the new parameter "Order". If "Order" is 0, a standard value of 3 will be used. Note that the B-Spline mode is currently only available for full revolutions ("ThetaMax" should be 360.0).

The revolve object can automatically generate caps, which are trimmed NURBS patches. Using the parameters "UpperCap", "LowerCap", "StartCap", and "EndCap", you determine whether such caps should be generated, default is off (no caps).

If the side caps of a surface of revolution of an open curve are not created correctly, (GLU complains about "intersecting or misoriented trim curves"), try to revert the revolved curve.

See section 4.10.1 NPatchAttr (page 64) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

#### 4.18 Extrude Object



Figure 15: Extrude Object (left: Curve, middle: normal Extrusion, right: Extrusion with Caps)

The extrude object forms an extrusion from a number of planar NURBS curves.

The first curve determines the outline and the other curves determine holes in the extrusion object. Holes may be used by objects that form e.g. letters.

The object has the generating NURBS curves as child objects, watches them and adapts to them automatically.

Consequently, the object hierarchy of an Extrude object may look like this:

---

```

+-Extrude
| Outline(NCurve)
| [Hole_1(NCurve)
| ...
| \ Hole_n(NCurve) ]
  
```

---

The extrude object can generate caps, if the generating curves are closed. Cap generation may fail, if the outer curve has weights and the curve itself leaves the convex hull of the control polygon. Be careful when using curves with weights!

The sharp corners between caps and extrusion may be beveled.

The axis of the extrusion is always the Z axis of the coordinate system that is defined by the next higher level in the object hierarchy (the Z axis of the extrude object itself). The generating curves should lie in the XY plane of this coordinate system. If not, they will be squashed down to this plane! See section 5.27 The To XY Tool (page 130) for information on how to easily achieve curves in the XY plane.

You may convert the current surface of extrusion, the caps, and bevels, if there are any, to ordinary NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

#### 4.18.1 ExtrudeAttr Property

Using the parameter "Height" you determine how big in Z direction the extrusion should be. Note that the height of the bevels will not be taken into account here, if you have an extrusion with height 1.0 and you switch on beveling (upper and lower) with radius 0.1 you end up with an object that extends 1.2 units in Z direction.

The extrude object can automatically generate caps, that are trimmed NURBS patches. Using "StartCap" and "EndCap" you determine whether such caps should be generated, default is off (no caps). Note that this feature does only work properly, if the generating NURBS curves are closed and not self intersecting, this is because the generating curves themselves are used as trim curves for the caps. Warning, Ayam will not check whether your curves conform to this criteria. Ayam, however, automatically detects the correct orientation of the curves (and reverts them if necessary).

Since Ayam 1.10 the bevel parameters of the extrude object are saved in bevel parameter tags and the property GUI changed to conform to all other bevel supporting tool objects. The old options "LowerBevel", "UpperBevel", "BevelType", and "BevelRadius" are no longer available. They were replaced with new dynamic tag creating bevel property GUI sections that are accessible through the new command entries "Add Start Bevel!" and "Add End Bevel!" respectively. If one of those entries is used, a bevel parameter tag is created and more options will be made available in the property GUI to adjust the bevel parameters or remove the tag again. A more thorough discussion of those options is available in section 4.25.1 BevelAttr Property (page 88).

See section 4.10.1 NPatchAttr (page 64) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

#### 4.18.2 Using Holes and Bevels

All curves forming holes in the extruded object must be defined inside (geometrically) the first curve (the outline curve). Additionally, they may not intersect each other or themselves and you cannot have hole curves inside hole curves. If there are bevels and caps, allow extra spacing between the curves (for the bevels). Ayam will not check whether your curves conform to these criteria!

With the direction of the curve you decide the direction of the bevel as well (should it round outwards or inwards?). If the bevels of the holes look wrong try to revert the generating curves of the holes. Note that beveling does not work well with open curves. You should always use closed curves for beveling! Beveling may lead to self intersecting trim curves in sharp corners of an extrusion. Decrease the bevel radius or round

the corners of the extruded curve (using insertion of additional control points) if cap generation fails due to self intersecting bevels.

Another special issue shall be noted: If there are holes, the corresponding bevels will be scaled with the hole curve object transformation values. Thus, to achieve equally sized bevels for outline and holes, possible scale transformations should be carried out on the hole curve control points, rather than on the hole curve object transformation attributes.

#### 4.19 Swing Object

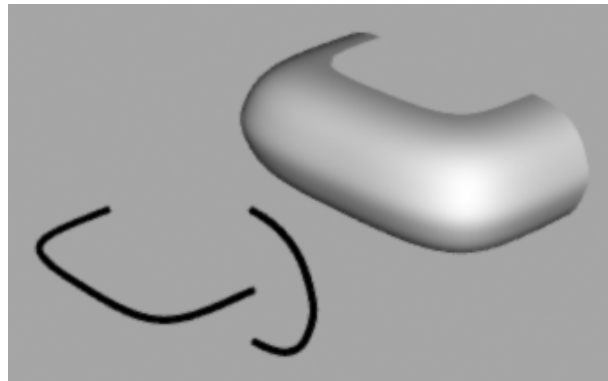


Figure 16: Swing Object (left: Curves, right: Resulting Swung Surface)

The Swing object, available since Ayam 1.14, forms a surface that results from rotating a NURBS curve (cross section or profile) around an axis while scaling it according to a second NURBS curve (trajectory or path). This is sometimes called rotational sweep.

The swing object has the generating NURBS curves as child objects and watches their movements and adapts to them automatically. The first curve is the cross section, the second is the trajectory.

The object hierarchy of a Swing object, thus, looks like this:

---

```
+--Swing
|  Cross_Section(NCurve)
\  Trajectory(NCurve)
```

---

The swing operation will occur around the Y-axis.

The base plane for the swing operation is the YZ-plane. The cross section curve should be defined in this plane and the trajectory should start here.

The dimensions and orders of the swung surface will be taken from the respective parameter curves as follows: width and order in u direction from the trajectory, height and order in v direction from the cross section.

You may convert the current swung surface and the caps, if there are any, to ordinary NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

### 4.19.1 SwingAttr Property

The attributes "UpperCap", "LowerCap", "StartCap", and "EndCap" may be used to automatically create cap surfaces, that close the Swing on the respective ends. Note that this works properly only if the corresponding parameter curve is closed and planar.

See section 4.10.1 NPatchAttr (page 64) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

To help in the exact configuration of the Swing, the "NPInfo" field always displays the parameters of the created NURBS patch.

## 4.20 Sweep Object



Figure 17: Sweep Object (left: Curves, right: Resulting Swept Surface)

The sweep object forms a surface that results from moving a NURBS curve (cross section or profile) along a second NURBS curve (trajectory or path). The cross section may be scaled while sweeping using a third curve, the scaling function. Swept surfaces may be closed in the direction of the trajectory and, since Ayam 1.10, they may even be periodic.

The sweep object has the generating NURBS curves as child objects and watches their movements and adapts to them automatically. The first curve is the cross section, the second is the trajectory, and the third curve represents the scaling function.

The object hierarchy of a Sweep object, thus, looks like this:

---

```
+--Sweep
|  Cross_Section(NCurve)
|  Trajectory(NCurve)
\  [Scaling_Function(NCurve)]
```

---

Note that the "Translate" attributes of the cross section curve will be fully ignored. All other transformation attributes (of cross section and trajectory!) will be used to determine place, orientation, and size of the sweep object!

The cross section curve has to be defined in the YZ-plane of the Sweep objects coordinate system but it also has to be defined in the XY-plane of its own coordinate system. This means that a simple circular curve as e.g. created with the toolbox has to be rotated by 90 degrees around the Y-axis using its transformation attributes to follow these rules. Later editing of this curve has to be done in a Side view (or in an aligned local Front view, if the Sweep object itself is transformed somehow).

The scaling function is sampled for each section and the Y-component of the coordinates of the current curve point will be used as scale factor that is applied to the cross section in Y-direction. Since Ayam 1.13, the Z-component will be used to independently scale the cross section in Z-direction. In earlier versions the Y-component was used to scale both directions. This implies, that e.g. a scaling function that does nothing should be a linear curve from (0,1,1) to (1,1,1). Scale components that are less than or equal zero will be silently ignored.

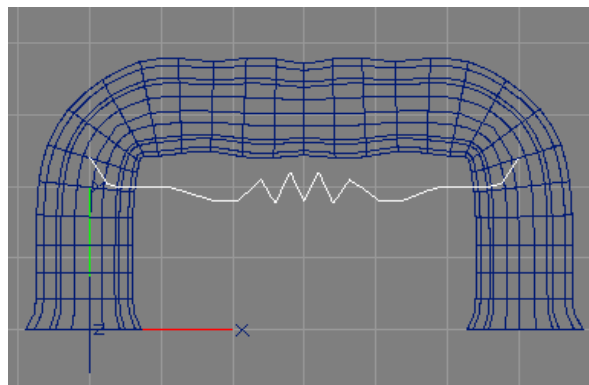


Figure 18: Sweep Object (blue) with Scaling Function (white)

Here is a short example for the creation of a sweep:

- Create a circular B-Spline curve using the toolbox. (This will be our cross section.)
- Rotate the curve by 90 degrees around the Y-axis. (Use the "Transformations" property for that.)
- Create a simple NURBS curve using the toolbox. (This will be our trajectory.)
- Select both curves. (Select the first curve, hold down the "Shift" key and select the other curve.)
- Create the Sweep object using the toolbox.
- Now you may enter the Sweep object and modify e.g. the second curve, the trajectory. (Press "e", then drag some control points around.)
- To modify the cross section you would need to switch to a view of type "Side". (Use the <Ctrl+s> shortcut while the view has the input focus.)

Section 6.3.3 Easy Sweep (page 159) has an example script that automates creation and parameterisation of a suitable cross section curve.

You may convert the current sweep, the bevels, and the caps, if there are any, to ordinary NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

### 4.20.1 SweepAttr Property

Since Ayam 1.10 the "Type" attribute controls, whether the swept surface should be open, closed, or periodic in the direction of the trajectory curve.

If "Interpolation" is enabled, all section curves will be interpolated by the swept surface. Instead of a NURBS knot vector, the swept surface will then get a Custom knot vector (calculated by knot averaging) and the sweep will interpolate the trajectory more closely.

The third parameter, "Sections", determines how many sections (in u direction) should be used, when generating the sweep NURBS patch. The sweep NURBS patch has sections+1 control points in u direction for open and closed sweep types, and sections+order control points for periodic sweep types. Since Ayam 1.13, also zero is a valid setting for the "Sections" parameter and used as new default value. If "Sections" is zero the number of sections is directly derived from the length of the trajectory curve plus one (except for trajectory curves of length 2, where it is 1).

Consequently, if "Sections" is zero, for a standard NURBS curve of length 4, the number of sections used is 5 and the width of the created NURBS patch is 6, for a curve with just 2 control points, the number of sections used is 1 and the width of the resulting patch is 2.

If "Sections" is zero, the order of the sweep in u direction is taken from the trajectory curve. Otherwise, the order of the created patch depends on the number of sections as follows: for 1 and 2 sections the order will be 2 and 3 respectively, in all other cases it will be 4.

If "Rotate" is enabled, the cross sections will be rotated so that they are always perpendicular to the trajectory, this is the default.

The attributes "StartCap" and "EndCap" may be used to automatically create cap surfaces, that close the Sweep on both ends. Note that this works properly only if the cross section curve is closed and planar (defined in the XY plane).

Since Ayam 1.10 bevels are available for sweeps. They are accessible through the new command entries "Add Start Bevel!" and "Add End Bevel!" respectively. If one of those entries is used, a bevel parameter tag is created and more options will be made available in the property GUI to adjust the bevel parameters or remove the tag again. A more thorough discussion of those options is available in section [4.25.1 BevelAttr Property](#) (page 88).

See section [4.10.1 NPatchAttr](#) (page 64) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

To help in the exact configuration of the sweep, the "NPInfo" field always displays the parameters of the created NURBS patch.

The following table shows some example parameter configurations for the sweep object.

## 4.21 Birail1 Object

The Birail1 object forms a surface by sweeping a cross section (or profile) curve along two so called rail curves. The object hierarchy of a Birail1 object, thus, looks like this:

---

```
+--Birail1
```

Sections	Trajectory Length	Trajectory Order	Sweep Length	Sweep Order
0	2	2	2	2
0	5	4	6	4
0	6	5	7	5
4	6	5	5	4
10	6	5	11	4

Table 1: Sweep Parameterisation Examples

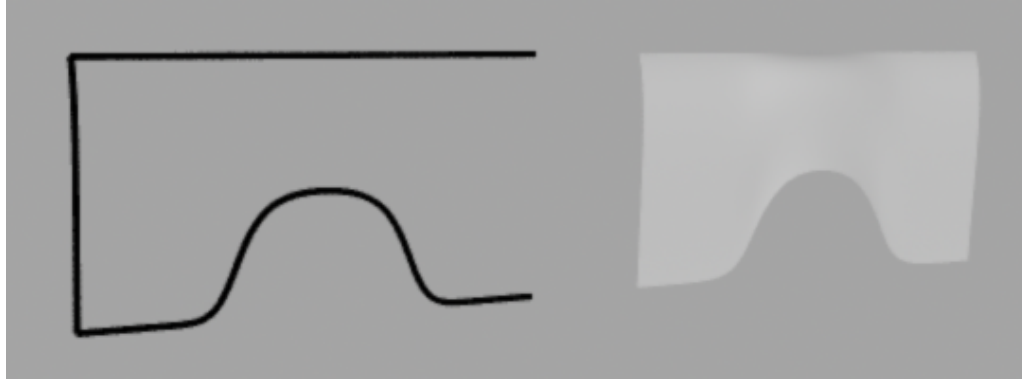


Figure 19: Birail1 Object (left: Curves, right: Resulting Swept Surface)

```

| Cross_Section(NCurve)
| Rail1(NCurve)
\ Rail2(NCurve)

```

When the cross section touches the rail curves in their respective starting points, the resulting surface will interpolate the rail curves. The direction of the cross section curve will be parallel to the  $v$  parametric dimension (height) and the direction of the rail curves will be parallel to the  $u$  parametric dimension (width) of the resulting surface. Height and width of the surface will be derived from the length of the cross section curve and the number of sections, respectively.

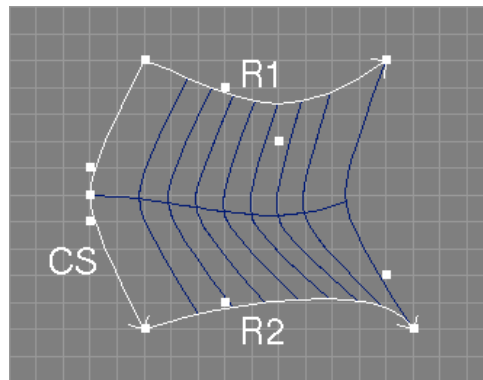


Figure 20: Valid Configuration of Parameter Curves (white) for Birail1 (blue)

The image above shows a valid configuration of parameter curves for the Birail1 object. Mind the direction of the rail curves (R1 and R2) with regard to the cross section curve (CS) and the fact that the cross section

curve touches the starting points of the rail curves.

Note that the cross section curve does not have to be two dimensional, and, in contrast to the normal Sweep object, it also does not have to be defined in a special plane. Also note that the precision with which the resulting surface will interpolate the rail curves depends on the number of sections choosen.

The Birail1 object watches the child objects and adapts to them automatically via the notification mechanism.

You may convert the current birailed surface, the bevels, and the caps, if there are any, to ordinary NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters further control the birailing process:

#### 4.21.1 Birail1Attr Property

The parameter "Sections" determines how many sections (in u direction) should be used, when generating the birailed NURBS patch. The birailed NURBS patch always has sections+1 control points in u direction. Since Ayam 1.13, also zero is a valid setting for the "Sections" parameter and used as new default value. If "Sections" is zero the number of sections is directly derived from the length of the first rail curve plus one (except for curves of length 2, where it is 1).

If "Sections" is zero, the order of the birail in u direction is taken from the first rail curve. Otherwise, the order of the created patch depends on the number of sections as follows: for 1 and 2 sections the order will be 2 and 3 respectively, in all other cases it will be 4.

The attributes "StartCap" and "EndCap" may be used to automatically create cap surfaces, that close the birailed surface on the respective end. Note that this only works properly if the cross section curve is closed and planar (e.g. defined in the XY plane).

Since Ayam 1.10 bevels are available for birails. They are accessible through the new command entries "Add Start Bevel!" and "Add End Bevel!" respectively. If one of those entries is used, a bevel parameter tag is created and more options will be made available in the property GUI to adjust the bevel parameters or remove the tag again. A more thorough discussion of those options is available in section [4.25.1 BevelAttr Property](#) (page 88).

See section [4.10.1 NPatchAttr](#) (page 64) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

To help in the exact configuration of the birail, the "NPInfo" field always displays the parameters of the created NURBS patch.

The following table shows some example parameter configurations for the birail object.

## 4.22 Birail2 Object

The Birail2 object forms a surface by sweeping a cross section (or profile) curve along two so called rail curves, while morphing it into a second cross section (or profile) curve. The morphing process may be controlled by a fifth parameter curve. The object hierarchy of a Birail2 object, thus, looks like this:

---



Sections	Rail1 Length	Rail1 Order	Birail1 Length	Birail1 Order
0	2	2	2	2
0	5	4	6	4
0	6	5	7	5
4	6	5	5	4
10	6	5	11	4

Table 2: Birail1 Parameterisation Examples

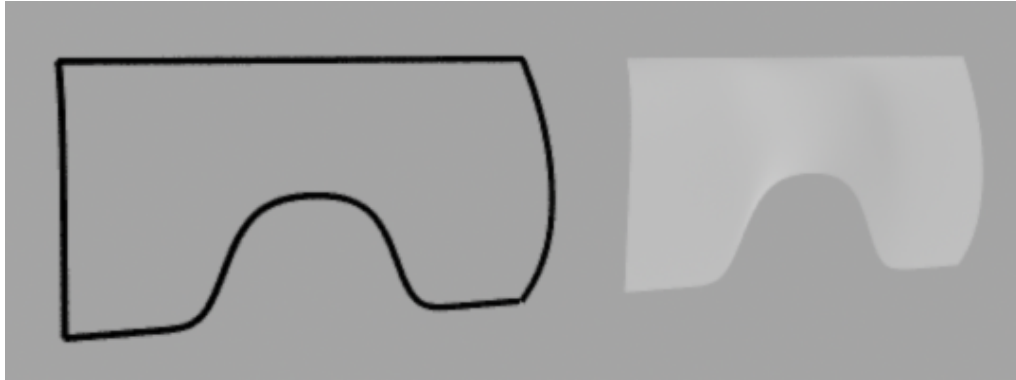


Figure 21: Birail2 Object (left: Curves, right: Resulting Swept Surface)

```

+-Birail2
| Cross_Section1(NCurve)
| Rail1(NCurve)
| Rail2(NCurve)
| Cross_Section2(NCurve)
\ [Interpolation_Control(NCurve)]

```

When the cross sections touch the rail curves in their respective starting points, the resulting surface will interpolate the rail curves. The direction of the cross section curves will be parallel to the  $v$  parametric dimension (height) and the direction of the rail curves will be parallel to the  $u$  parametric dimension (width) of the resulting surface. Height and width of the surface will be derived from the length of the cross section curves and the number of sections, respectively.

The image above shows a valid configuration of parameter curves for the Birail2 object. Mind the direction of the rail curves (R1 and R2) with regard to the two cross section curves (CS1 and CS2) and the fact, that all curves touch at their respective end points.

Note that the cross section curves do not have to be two dimensional, and, in contrast to the normal Sweep object, they also do not have to be defined in a special plane. Furthermore, they do not have to be compatible in terms of length, order, and knots. Incompatible curves will be made compatible before birailing automatically; the height of the resulting surface, however, is not easily predictable anymore in this case. Also note that the precision with which the resulting surface will interpolate the rail curves depends on the number of sections chosen.

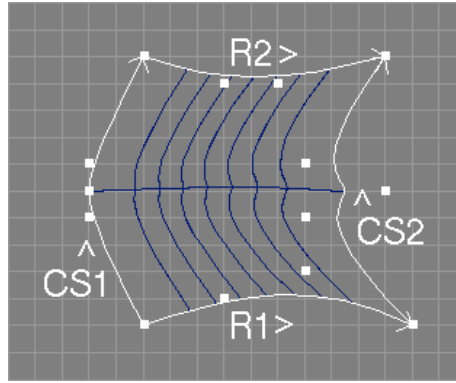


Figure 22: Valid Configuration of Parameter Curves (white) for Birail2 (blue)

If a fifth curve is present as parameter object, this curve will control the morphing (interpolation) process. The y coordinate of this curve at a specific point, which should have a value between 0 and 1, determines the ratio of control of the first cross section (0) and the second cross section (1) over the interpolated curve. Thus, a straight line running from point (0,0) to (1,1) will mimic the standard linear interpolation that would be carried out if no interpolation control curve were present. Note, however, that the interpolation control curve has no influence on the first and last copy of the respective cross section curve, unless the "InterpolCtrl" option is used (which is available since Ayam 1.10).

The Birail2 object watches the child objects and adapts to them automatically via the notification mechanism.

You may convert the current birailed surface, the bevels, and the caps, if there are any, to ordinary NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters control the birailing process:

#### 4.22.1 Birail2Attr Property

The parameter "Sections" determines how many sections (in u direction) should be used, when generating the birailed NURBS patch. The birailed NURBS patch always has sections+1 control points in u direction. Since Ayam 1.13, also zero is a valid setting for the "Sections" parameter and used as new default value. If "Sections" is zero the number of sections is directly derived from the length of the first rail curve plus one (except for curves of length 2, where it is 1).

If "Sections" is zero, the order of the birail in u direction is taken from the first rail curve. Otherwise, the order of the created patch depends on the number of sections as follows: for 1 and 2 sections the order will be 2 and 3 respectively, in all other cases it will be 4.

The parameter "InterpolCtrl" allows the interpolation controlling curve full influence on the birailed surface. If "InterpolCtrl" is disabled, the first and last border of the resulting surface will always exactly match the parameter curves (CS1 and CS2 respectively), regardless of the interpolation control curve.

The attributes "StartCap" and "EndCap" may be used to automatically create cap surfaces, that close the birailed surface on the respective end. Note that this only works properly if the cross section curve is closed and planar (e.g. defined in the XY plane).

Since Ayam 1.10 bevels are available for birails. They are accessible through the new command entries "Add Start Bevel!" and "Add End Bevel!" respectively. If one of those entries is used, a bevel parameter tag is created and more options will be made available in the property GUI to adjust the bevel parameters or remove the tag again. A more thorough discussion of those options is available in section [4.25.1 BevelAttr Property](#) (page 88).

See section [4.10.1 NPatchAttr](#) (page 64) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

To help in the exact configuration of the birail, the "NPInfo" field always displays the parameters of the created NURBS patch.

The following table shows some example parameter configurations for the birail object.

Sections	Rail1 Length	Rail1 Order	Birail2 Length	Birail2 Order
0	2	2	2	2
0	5	4	6	4
0	6	5	7	5
4	6	5	5	4
10	6	5	11	4

Table 3: Birail2 Parameterisation Examples

### 4.23 Skin Object

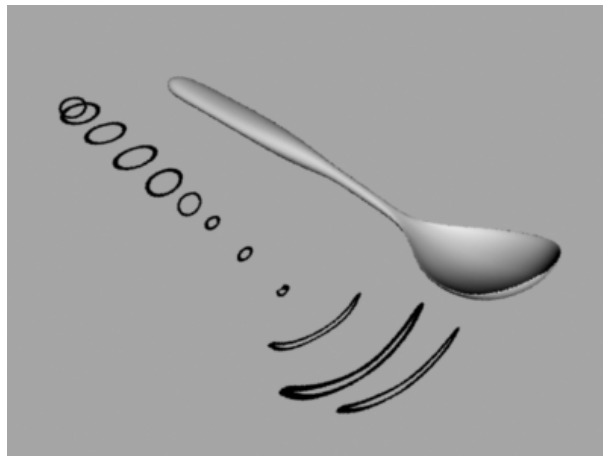


Figure 23: Skin Object (left: Curves, right: Resulting Skinned Surface)

The skin object forms a surface defined by a set of cross section curves, where the first and last curve will always be interpolated by the surface (this process is sometimes also called lofting). When only two parameter curves are used the skin forms a so called ruled surface.

The complete template for the Skin object hierarchy, consequently, looks like this:

---

+Skin

```
| C_1(NCurve)
| C_2(NCurve)
| [...]
\ C_n(NCurve) ]
```

---

Note that in contrast to the build from curves tool, the curves may be of arbitrary length and order. You may e.g. easily skin a curve of order 2 and length 6 with a second curve of order 4 and length 4 and a third curve with order 3 and 5 control points. If the curves are of different length or order, they will all be converted internally until they are compatible. Be warned, that this process may consume a considerable amount of time because all unclamped curves have to be converted to clamped ones; then, for every curve with low order degree elevation has to be done; then a uniform knot vector has to be found; then all curves have to be refined using this new knot vector; interpolation adds another dimension of complexity... If you experience lags when editing the child curves of a skin object try to switch to lazy notification. Since Ayam 1.9, a skin object will also use all the curves of a tool object, that provides multiple curves, e.g. a clone object in mirror mode.

The direction of the parameter curves will be parallel to the v dimension (height) of the skinned surface. The number of the parameter curves will define the u dimension (width) of the skinned surface.

Also note that the resulting patch may be quite complex, even though the curves are not, if the orders or knot vectors of the curves do not match. For example, a skinned patch from two curves of length 4 but one with order 4 and the other with order 2 will result in a patch with a width of 2 and a height of 10!

The skin object has the generating NURBS curves as child objects and watches their changes and adapts to them automagically.

You may convert the current skinned surface, the bevels, and the caps, if there are any, to ordinary NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters control the skinning process:

#### 4.23.1 SkinAttr Property

The first parameter "Interpolation" controls, whether the inner curves should also be interpolated by the skinning surface.

The second parameter "Order\_U" determines the order of the resulting surface in u direction (the order in v direction is determined by the curves). The order may not be higher than the number of curves used. If the specified value is higher than the number of curves, the order of the generated surface will be silently set to the number of curves. If "Order\_U" is 0, a default value of 4 will be used.

Using the next parameter "Knot-Type\_U", you can adapt the type of the knot vector that should be used in the u direction of the skinned surface. Note that this setting will have no effect if interpolation is switched on because then a chord length parameterisation will be used. If the knot type is Bezier and the specified order (see above) does not exactly match the number of skinned curves, then the order will be silently adapted to the number of skinned curves. New in Ayam 1.7 is support for the knot type Custom, which creates a chord length parameterisation, even if interpolation is not enabled.

The attributes "StartCap" and "EndCap" may be used to automatically create cap surfaces to close the skinned surface on both ends. Note that this works only if the respective curves are closed and planar (e.g.

defined in the XY plane). Furthermore, if the skin is not interpolating the respective parameter curves (this may be the case if the "Knot-Type\_U" parameter is set to "B-Spline") the cap(s) will not be created in the right place. The cap(s) will always be created in the position of the first (last) parameter curve.

Since Ayam 1.10 bevels are available for skins. They are accessible through the new command entries "Add Start Bevel!" and "Add End Bevel!" respectively. If one of those entries is used, a bevel parameter tag is created and more options will be made available in the property GUI to adjust the bevel parameters or remove the tag again. A more thorough discussion of those options is available in section [4.25.1 BevelAttr Property](#) (page 88).

See section [4.10.1 NPatchAttr](#) (page 64) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

To help in the exact configuration of the skin, the "NPInfo" field always displays the parameters of the created NURBS patch.

## 4.24 Gordon Object

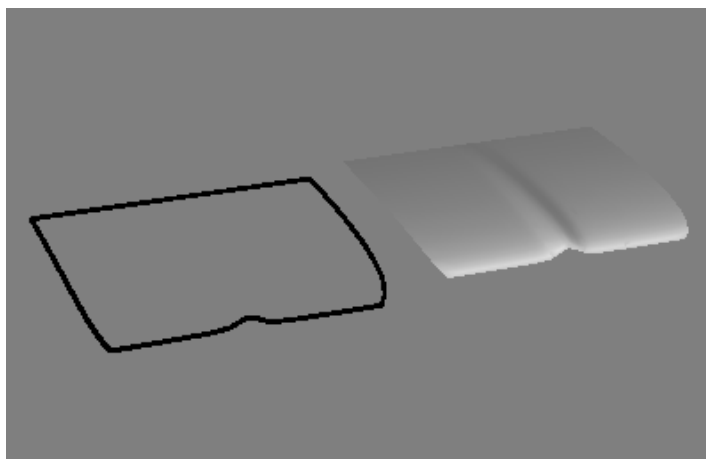


Figure 24: Gordon Object (left: Curves, right: Resulting Gordon Surface)

The Gordon object forms a surface defined by two sets of intersecting curves (a network of curves), where all curves will always be interpolated by the surface (see image above). The image below shows the simplest configuration of such a network, consisting of four parameter curves. Note the arrangement and the direction of the curves. Also note that this configuration is in fact equivalent to a Coons patch.

The curves may be of arbitrary length and order. You may e.g. use a curve of order 2 and length 6 with a second curve of order 4 and length 4 and a third curve with order 3 and 5 control points for the u parametric dimension. Note, however, that in the general case only non-rational curves can be used as parameter curves for a Gordon surface. If the parameter curves are rational, the weight information of the curves will simply be ignored. However, since Ayam 1.13 there is a special case allowed: if exactly four parameter curves are present, their weight information will be used properly. Mind that for a correct surface interpolation the curves weights have to match in the respective end points.

The Gordon object has the generating NURBS curves as child objects and watches their changes and adapts to them automatically. Separation of the two sets of curves has to be done using an empty level object. The first set of curves determines the u direction and the second set of curves the v direction of the Gordon

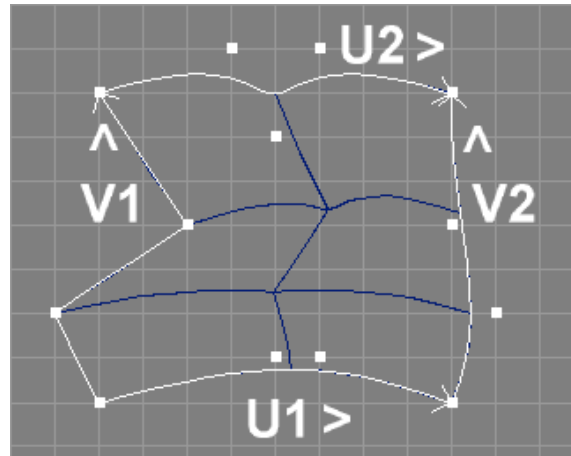


Figure 25: Gordon Surface with Parameter Curves (white)

surface. For the example surface in the image above, the child objects of the Gordon object would have to look like this in the Ayam object tree view:

---

```

+-Gordon
|  U1 (NCurve)
|  U2 (NCurve)
|  Level
|  V1 (NCurve)
\  V2 (NCurve)

```

---

The creation of a Gordon surface is computationally expensive. It involves (interpolated) skinning of the two sets of parameter curves, finding the intersection points of the two sets of parameter curves, interpolating the matrix of intersection points, making the three resulting surfaces compatible, and finally combining the three surfaces into the resulting Gordon surface. If you experience lags while editing the parameter curves of a Gordon surface, consider switching to lazy notification.

In order to ease the computationally intensive intersection detection for Ayam you may specify a third argument (separated from the two sets of parameter curves by a second empty level object). This third argument should be a NURBS patch object that describes all intersection points (by its control points). If present, this intersection patch always takes precedence over the intersection points calculated internally. You may want to add a "NoExport" tag to this patch. The object hierarchy of a Gordon object using such a patch may look like this:

---

```

+-Gordon
|  U1 (NCurve)
|  U2 (NCurve)
|  Level
|  V1 (NCurve)
|  V2 (NCurve)
|  Level
\  Intersections (NPatch)

```

---

The complete template for the Gordon object hierarchy, consequently, is as follows:

---

```

+-Gordon
|  U1 (NCurve)
|  U2 (NCurve)
|  [...]
|  Un (NCurve) ]
|  Level
|  V1 (NCurve)
|  V2 (NCurve)
|  [...]
|  Vn (NCurve) ]
|  [Level
\  Intersections (NPatch) ]

```

---

The Gordon object watches the child objects and adapts to them automatically via the notification mechanism.

You may convert the current Gordon surface to an ordinary NURBS patch using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters of the Gordon object further control the creation of the Gordon surface:

#### 4.24.1 GordonAttr Property

If the parameter "WatchCurves" is switched on, Ayam will check for all four outer parameter curves, whether they touch in their endpoints. If not, the endpoints will be corrected. Note that this works only properly with clamped curves and objects that directly contain editable control points (i.e. it works with NCurve and ICurve objects, but not with Instance or ConcatNC objects). If Ayam can determine which curve was modified last, the other curve that should meet at the endpoint in question will be modified by "WatchCurves". If Ayam finds no information on modifications, the U curves take precedence (i.e. the V curves will be modified).

The parameters "Order\_U" and "Order\_V" determine the desired order of the resulting surface in u and v direction. However, depending on the number and configuration of curves used in the u or v direction, it may not be possible to create a Gordon surface of the desired order. If "Order\_U" or "Order\_V" are 0, a default value of 4 will be used.

See section 4.10.1 NPatchAttr (page 64) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

To help in the exact configuration of the Gordon surface, the "NPInfo" field always displays the parameters of the created NURBS patch.

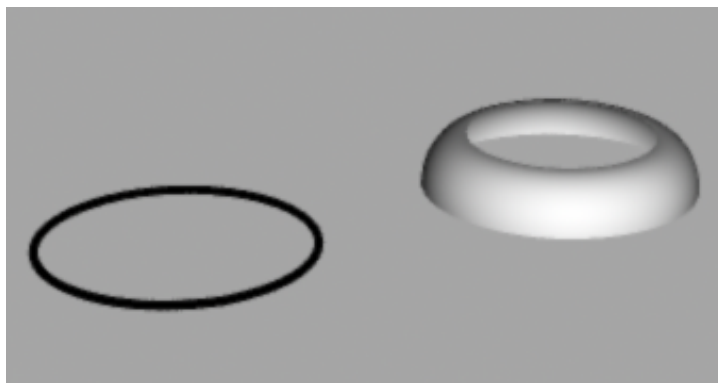


Figure 26: Bevel Object (left: Curve, right: Resulting Bevelled Surface)

### 4.25 Bevel Object

The bevel object forms a bevelled surface from a single parameter curve. Consequently, the template for the object hierarchy of a Bevel object looks like this:

---

```
+--Bevel
  \ NCurve
```

---

Bevels are also available as properties of different tool objects (e.g. Extrude or Sweep). In fact, Bevel objects use the same creation algorithm as bevel properties but offer increased flexibility in terms of e.g. material settings. Surfaces created from bevel properties always share the material settings of the tool object. In contrast, Bevel objects may have their own material settings. Bevel objects are available in Ayam since version 1.10.

Note that the parameter curve of a Bevel object should be closed and planar to achieve best results; see section [5.27 The To XY Tool](#) (page [130](#)) for information on how to easily achieve this. If the curve is closed or periodic, the appropriate curve type should be set in the curve object, otherwise the bevelled surface may expose defects.

The Bevel object watches the child object and adapts to it automatically via the notification mechanism.

You may convert the current bevelled surface to an ordinary NURBS patch object using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters of the Bevel object further control the creation of the bevelled surface:

#### 4.25.1 BevelAttr Property

- "BevelType" lets you choose between different shapes of bevels:
  - "Round" a quarter circle,
  - "Linear" a straight bevel,
  - "Ridge" a more complex ridged surface,
  - "RoundCapped" a quarter circle followed by a cap made by placing a single point in the center of the last bevel profile and extending the beveled surface to this point,



- "LinearCapped" a straight bevel followed by a cap made by placing a single point in the center of the last bevel profile and extending the beveled surface to this point.

Note that the bevel types "RoundCapped" and "LinearCapped" lead to degenerated NURBS surfaces. If applied shaders or textures look wrong, consider creation of real cap surfaces instead.

- "BevelRadius" controls the size of the bevelled surface when seen from the top of the parameter curve. Note that the size of the bevel is expressed in units defined by the object coordinate system of the controlling object. Scale values of the controlling object affect the bevel size.
- "BevelRevert" allows to revert the sense of the bevelled surface, should it round inwards or outwards? The sense may also be controlled using the direction of the parameter curve and, additionally, the sense in a different dimension may also be affected by using negative values for the bevel radius.

See section 4.10.1 NPatchAttr (page 64) for a description of the two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance" of the "BevelAttr" property.

To help in the exact configuration of the bevel, the "NPInfo" field always displays the parameters of the created NURBS patch.

## 4.26 Cap Object

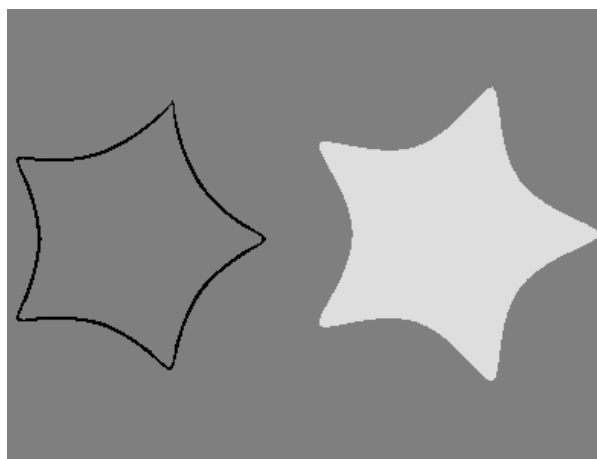


Figure 27: Cap Object (left: Curve, right: Resulting Cap Surface)

The cap object forms a surface that fills a closed planar NURBS curve. If multiple curves are present as child objects, the curves following the first curve define holes in the cap surface similar to the parameter curves of an extruded surface (see also section 4.18.2 Using Holes and Bevels (page 74)).

Since Ayam 1.13 the cap object also supports the so called Gordon mode. Here, only a single parameter curve may be present but, in contrast to the standard mode of operation (Trim), in the Gordon mode the parameter curve may be non-planar. Internally the cap object will split the parameter curve into four sections and build a Gordon surface from the four sections (see the image above for an example).

Consequently, the template for the object hierarchy of a Cap object looks like this:

---

+–Cap

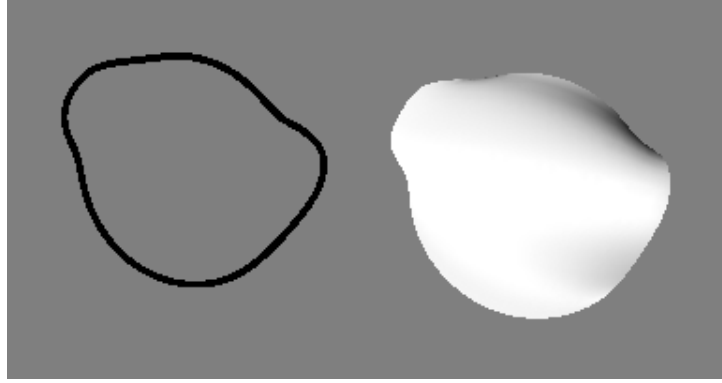


Figure 28: Cap from Non-Planar Curve (left: Curve, right: Resulting Cap Surface)

```
| Outline (NCurve)
| [Hole1 (NCurve) ]
+- [Hole2 (Level)
| Part1 (NCurve)
\ Part2 (NCurve) ]
```

Note that, in Trim mode, the curves have to be planar and defined in the XY plane; see section 5.27 The To XY Tool (page 130) for information on how to easily achieve this. Furthermore, cap generation may fail, if the control points of the first curve have weights and the curve leaves the convex hull of the control polygon. Be careful when using weights!

The Cap object watches the child objects and adapts to them automatically via the notification mechanism.

You may convert the current cap surface to an ordinary NURBS patch object using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters control the cap creation process:

#### 4.26.1 CapAttr Property

The attribute "Type" determines whether a trimmed NURBS surface should be created (type "Trim"), or an untrimmed Gordon surface (type "Gordon"), see also the general discussion about the cap object above.

See section 4.10.1 NPatchAttr (page 64) for a description of the two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance" of the "CapAttr" property.

To help in the exact configuration of the cap, the "NPInfo" field always displays the parameters of the created NURBS patch.

#### 4.27 ICurve (Interpolating Curve) Object

The ICurve object creates an interpolating NURBS curve from n 3D non-rational data points. The created curve is either a C2 cubic curve (order 4) with n+2 control points or a global interpolating rational (Global4D) curve with n control points and with arbitrary order.

The global interpolation generates a bit smoother curves which look best with an order of 3, your mileage may vary however.

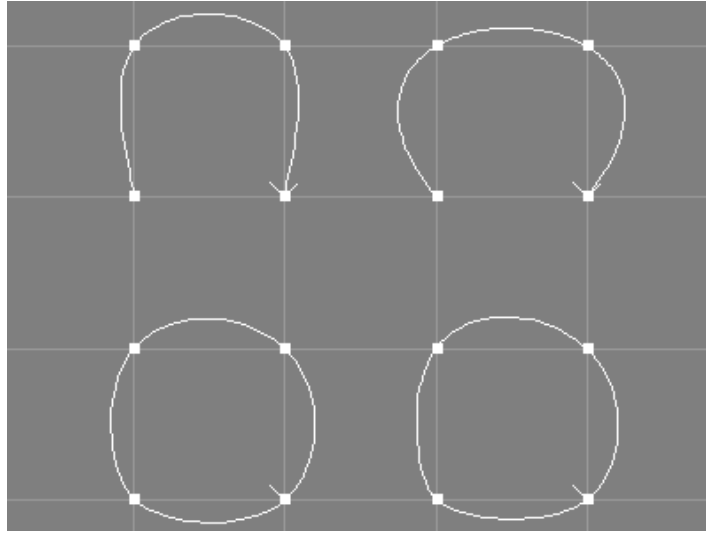


Figure 29: Different ICurves (Upper Left: C2 Open, Upper Right: G4D Open, Lower Left: C2 Closed, Lower Right: G4D Closed)

The image above shows some interpolating curves, the left ones are C2 cubic, the right ones Global4D, the upper open, and the lower closed ones. The interpolation fidelity for the closed curves could be increased considerably by adjusting the "IParam" parameter, see below.

In both interpolation modes chord length parameterisation will be used to determine the knot vector of the interpolating curve.

This object makes use of the provide mechanism. It marks itself as providing a NURBCurve (it creates and uses NURBS curves internally anyway) and all other objects that work with the provide mechanism (e.g. revolve, sweep, extrude, and skin) are able to work with an ICurve object instead of an object of type NURBCurve.

You may convert the current ICurve to an ordinary NURBS curve using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters control the interpolation process:

#### 4.27.1 ICurveAttr Property

- Using "Length" you determine the number of points to interpolate.
- The curve can be closed with the parameter "Closed".
- The parameter "Mode" determines whether the curve should be a C2 cubic curve (with  $n+2$  control points ( $n+3$  if the curve is closed)) or a so called global interpolating curve (with  $n$  control points ( $n+3$  if the curve is closed) and arbitrary order).
- The next parameter "Order" is used only if the mode is Global4D. It determines the order of the interpolating curve. If the specified order is bigger than the number of control points used by the interpolating curve, then the order is silently changed to match the number of control points.

- The parameter "IParam" is used to control the position of the second and last-1 control point of the interpolating curve. It scales the vectors used to position the aforementioned points. You can try to change (decrease) this value, if you are not satisfied with the shape of the curve near the first or last interpolated point. This parameter has no effect on open curves when the mode is Global4D.
- See section 4.9.1 NCurveAttr (page 62) for a description of the parameters: "Tolerance" and "DisplayMode".
- Finally, a "NCInfo" field informs about the actual configuration of the created NURBS curve.

#### 4.28 ACurve (Approximating Curve) Object

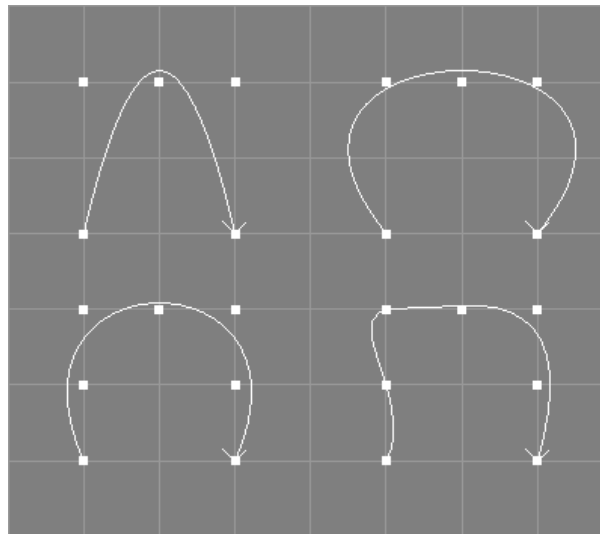


Figure 30: Different ACurves (Upper Left: ALength 3, Order 3; Upper Right: ALength 4, Order 4; Lower Left: ALength 4, Order 4; Lower Right: ALength 6, Order 3)

The ACurve object, available since Ayam 1.15, creates an approximating NURBS curve with  $m$  control points from  $n$  3D non-rational data points (see image above). The number of data points must be higher than or equal to the number of control points used. The approximation algorithm used is a least squares approach. If the number of control points approach the number of data points, undesired wiggles in the output curve may occur.

This object makes use of the provide mechanism. It marks itself as providing a NURBCurve (it creates and uses NURBS curves internally anyway) and all other objects that work with the provide mechanism (e.g. revolve, sweep, extrude, and skin) are able to work with an ACurve object instead of an object of type NURBCurve.

You may convert the current ACurve to an ordinary NURBS curve using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters control the approximation process:

##### 4.28.1 ACurveAttr Property

- Using "Length" you determine the number of data points to approximate.

- Using "ALength" you determine the number of (distinct) control points to use for the approximating NURBS curve. The total number of distinct control points must be smaller than or equal to the number of data points.
- The curve can be closed with the parameter "Closed". For closed approximations, the total number of control points will be "ALength + Order - 1". The following table illustrates this.

Length	ALength	Order	Closed	Output Length
10	5	3	No	5
10	5	3	Yes	8
10	4	4	Yes	8
5	4	3	No	4
5	4	3	Yes	7

Table 4: ACurve Parameterisation Examples

- For symmetric data point configurations, the approximating curve is not necessarily symmetric. With the parameter "Symmetric" this can be enforced (see image below), albeit at the cost of about double runtime and a slightly worse parameterisation.

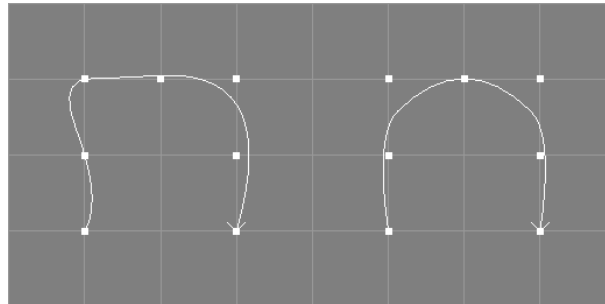


Figure 31: Left: asymmetric ACurve, Right: symmetric ACurve

- The parameter "Order" specifies the desired order of the approximating NURBS curve. Currently, only orders higher than 2 are supported.
- See section 4.9.1 NCurveAttr (page 62) for a description of the parameters: "Tolerance" and "DisplayMode".
- Finally, a "NCInfo" field informs about the actual configuration of the created NURBS curve.

#### 4.29 ConcatNC (Concatenate NURBS Curves) Object

The ConcatNC object concatenates all child objects (which should be NURBS curves or provide NURBS curves) to a single NURBS curve. Since the ConcatNC object also provides a NURBS curve, it is possible to use it as child object for another ConcatNC object (with possibly different parameters) or as a parameter object for a tool object that works with NURBS curves such as Revolve or Extrude.

How does the concatenation process work?

First, the orders of all parameter curves will be elevated to the maximum order of all the parameter curves (see section 5.19 elevate tool (page 126) for more information on elevation) and all curves will be clamped

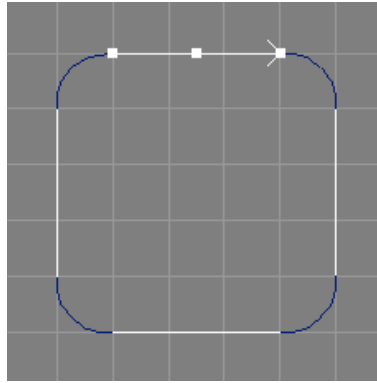


Figure 32: ConcatNC Object (blue) from a Linear Curve and 3 Instances (white)

(see section 5.22 clamp tool (page 127) for more information on clamping). If "FillGaps" is enabled (see below), fillet curves will be created for every gap between the parameter curves of the ConcatNC object. If "Closed" and "FillGaps" are enabled, an additional fillet is created to close the curve. Then, the control points of all parameter curves and fillets are simply copied into a new big control point vector, without checking for double points. This means that for parameter curves that touch at their respective ends, atleast double control points in the new concatenated curve will result.

The knot sequence of the new concatenated curve will be of type "NURBS" or a custom knot vector will be computed (depending on the setting of "Knot-Type"). If "Knot-Type" is "NURBS", the shape of the concatenated curve will differ from the parameter curves if any of the parameter curves has a custom knot vector with non equidistant knots. If "Knot-Type" is "Custom", the shape of the parameter curves will be preserved.

Attributes like display mode and tolerance for the new concatenated curve are simply taken from the first parameter curve.

You may convert the current ConcatNC object to an ordinary NURBS curve object using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters further control the concatenation process:

#### 4.29.1 ConcatNCAttr Property

- Using "Closed" you may create a closed concatenated curve. If "FillGaps" (below) is enabled, an additional fillet will be created for the last and the first child curve to close the concatenated curve. If "FillGaps" (below) is not enabled, the concatenated curve will be closed with the same algorithm that is also used by the close curve tool (possibly changing the shape again!).
- "FillGaps", creates fillet curves for all gaps between the child curves of the ConcatNC object. The fillet curves will be cubic Bezier curves. The direction of the tangents in the endpoints of the fillets and the gap enclosing curves will match, so that the transition should be G1 continuous.
- "Revert" the orientation of the concatenated curve will be reversed.
- "FTLength" determines a scale factor for the tangent vectors of the fillets. A value of 1.0 leads to vectors that are as long as the matching vectors in the control point arrays of the original curves. A value of 0.3 is the default value. You may need to tweak this, if you experience discontinuities in

the transitions between original curves and fillets, especially, if "Knot-Type" (see below) is set to "Custom".

- "Knot-Type" in fact toggles between two different modes of concatenation. If "Knot-Type" is "NURB" a simple knot vector with equidistant knots is generated, which leads to a concatenated curve, that does not exactly preserve the shape of the original curves. If "Knot-Type" is "Custom", the knot vector is composed from the knot vectors of the original curves, and thus, their shape may be preserved completely.
- Finally, a "NCInfo" field informs about the actual configuration of the created NURBS curve.

### 4.30 ExtrNC (Extract NURBS Curve) Object

The ExtrNC object extracts a NURBS curve from a NURBS patch object, for use as parameter object for other tool objects, like e.g. Revolve. It also works with NURBS patch providing objects, so that the following example hierarchy is valid:

---

```
--NPatch
+-Skin
  +-ExtrNC
    |\ Instance_of_NPatch(Instance)
    \ NCurve
```

---

Depending on the parameters of the ExtrNC object, the Skin object above will have one boundary in common with a boundary or an iso-curve of the NPatch object. Note that using an instance object of some other surface object (as shown in the above example) is in fact the recommended way of using the ExtrNC object. Therefore, the main menu entry "Tools/Create/ExtrNC" will automatically create an instance of the currently selected object and move it to the newly created ExtrNC object.

You may convert the current ExtrNC object to an ordinary NURBS curve object using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The extraction process is controlled by the following attributes:

#### 4.30.1 ExtrNCAttr Property

- "Side" controls, which curve should be extracted. Available values are "U0", "Un": extract boundary curve along width; "V0", "Vn": extract boundary curve along height; "U", "V" extract curve along width and height respectively at specified parametric value (see below).

The options "U", "V" are implemented since Ayam 1.8.1!

Since Ayam 1.13 it is also possible to extract the complete boundary curve of the patch ("Boundary").

Note that the extraction of any curves currently completely ignores potentially present trimming information.

Since Ayam 1.15 it is also possible to create a curve from the patch data that is the "middle axis" ("Middle\_U", "Middle\_V") (simply the medium of all control points of a patch in the designated dimension). This option is useful to re-engineer swept surfaces, delivered as simple patches.

- "Parameter" controls the parametric value in u or v direction in the parameter space of the NURBS patch object where the curve should be extracted. This parameter is only used when "Side" is "U" or "V". The valid range of parameter values depends on the knot vectors of the NURBS patch.
- "Relative" controls whether the parametric value should be interpreted in a relative way. If enabled, a parametric value of 0.5 always extracts from the middle of the knot vector, regardless of the actual knot values, and the valid range for "Parameter" is then consequently 0.0-1.0. This option is available since Ayam 1.15.
- "Revert" immediately reverts the extracted curve.
- "PatchNum" allows to select a patch from a list of patches delivered e.g. by a beveled extrude object as child of the ExtrNC object. This way it is possible to extract a curve from a bevel or cap surface of e.g. a Revolve object.
- Finally, a "NCInfo" field informs about the actual configuration of the extracted NURBS curve.

See section 4.9.1 NCurveAttr (page 62) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

### 4.31 NCircle (NURBS Circle) Object

The NCircle object is available since Ayam 1.12 and creates a circular NURBS curve or a circular arc in the XY plane centered at the origin with designated radius and start/end angles.

In order to revert the created NURBS curve, since Ayam 1.15, the start/end angles may be used, e.g. "TMin" 0.0, "TMax" -360.0 for a reverse full circle.

You may convert the current NCircle object to an ordinary NURBS curve object using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following section describes the parameters of the circle or arc.

#### 4.31.1 NCircleAttr Property

- "Radius" is the radius of the circle.
- "TMin" (ThetaMin) controls the starting angle of the circle or arc to be created. Negative values are allowed.
- "TMax" (ThetaMax) controls the end angle of the circle or arc to be created. Negative values are allowed.
- See section 4.9.1 NCurveAttr (page 62) for a description of the parameters: "Tolerance" and "DisplayMode".
- Finally, a "NCInfo" field informs about the actual configuration of the created NURBS curve.

### 4.32 OffsetNC (Offset NURBS Curves) Object

The OffsetNC object, available since Ayam 1.14, creates offset curves from planar NURBS curves using two simple algorithms; one derived from the bevel creation algorithm and the other simply offsetting control



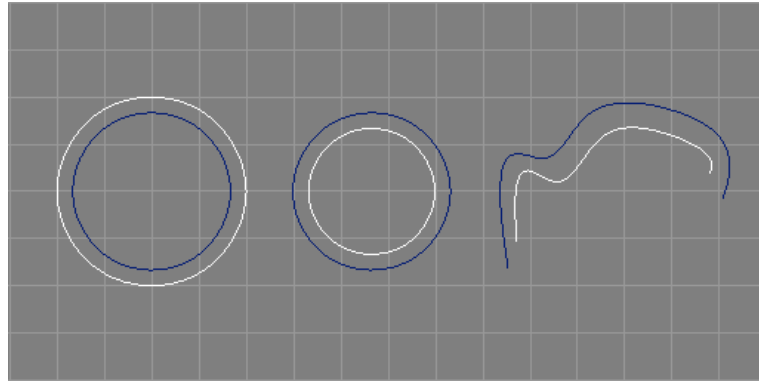


Figure 33: Offset Curves (white) from NURBS Curves (blue) with Offset 0.2, -0.2, and 0.3

polygon sections. The offset curve will always match the original curve in type, length, order, and knots. See also the image above.

Since Ayam 1.15 there is a third offsetting algorithm available, that creates offsets from non planar curves.

You may convert the current OffsetNC object to an ordinary NURBS curve object using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following parameters further control the offsetting process:

#### 4.32.1 OffsetNCAttr Property

- The first parameter "Mode" determines, which algorithm to use for the offsetting process.
- Using "Revert" you may revert the direction of the offset curve.
- "Offset" determines the distance between original curve and offset curve. Negative values are allowed.
- See section 4.9.1 NCurveAttr (page 62) for a description of the parameters: "Tolerance" and "DisplayMode".
- Finally, a "NCInfo" field informs about the actual configuration of the created NURBS curve.

### 4.33 ExtrNP (Extract NURBS Patch) Object

The ExtrNP object, available since Ayam 1.14, extracts a NURBS patch from another NURBS patch object, for use as parameter object for other tool objects.

It also works with NURBS patch providing objects, so that the following example hierarchy is valid:

---

```
--NPatch
+-ExtrNP
  \ Instance_of_NPatch(Instance)
```

---

Note that using an instance object of some other surface object (as shown in the above example) is in fact the recommended way of using the ExtrNP object. Therefore, the main menu entry

"Tools/Create/ExtrNP" will automatically create an instance of the currently selected object and move it to the newly created ExtrNP object.

Also note that eventually present trim curves will *not* be honored properly.

You may convert the current ExtrNP object to an ordinary NURBS patch using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The extraction process is controlled by the following attributes:

#### 4.33.1 ExtrNPAttr Property

- "UMin", "UMax", "VMin", and "VMax" are parametric values that control which part of the original surface is to be extracted. The valid range of parameter values depends on the knot vectors of the original surface.
- "Relative" controls whether the parametric values should be interpreted in a relative way. If enabled, a parametric value of 0.5 always extracts from the middle of the knot vector, regardless of the actual knot values, and the valid range for the parametric values is then consequently 0.0-1.0. This option is available since Ayam 1.15.
- "PatchNum" allows to select a patch from a list of patches delivered e.g. by a beveled extrude object as child of the ExtrNP object. This way it is possible to extract a patch from a bevel or cap surface of e.g. a Revolve object.
- See section [4.10.1 NPatchAttr](#) (page [64](#)) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".
- Finally, a "NPInfo" field informs about the actual configuration of the extracted NURBS surface.

#### 4.34 Text Object



Figure 34: Text Object set in Verdana

Text objects may be used to easily create objects that form letters or even whole words in very high quality. For that, they parse TrueType font description files, extract the Bezier curves from the font description, sort the curves, connect them properly and finally extrude them. As with the Extrude objects, caps and bevels may be created automatically.

Parsing of TrueType font descriptions is quite tricky. For the sake of brevity and ease of the implementation, Ayam does not support elaborate TrueType features like kerning tables, that e.g. control distances between certain letters (You are not going to typeset a book with Ayam anyway, aren't you?). Therefore you might

experience wrong letter distances from time to time. If this happens, just create a Text object for each letter, and arrange the objects as you like.

You may convert the current Text object to ordinary NURBS patches using the main menu entry "Tools/Convert".

The following attributes control the creation of the text objects.

#### 4.34.1 TextAttr Property

- Using "FontName" you specify a TrueType font description file. Those files usually have the file name extension ".ttf". Only real TrueType font files, containing Bezier curve font descriptions, are supported. There are also rastered, bitmap containing TrueType font description files, those will not work.
- Using "String" you specify the letters to be created. This entry (and the corresponding data structures) are Unicode clean. This means you can put any Unicode letters into this entry. You should of course make sure, that the specified letters are included in the selected font file.
- "Height" controls the height of the extruded object.
- "Revert" reverts the sense of inside-outside detection mechanism for the cap generation. Depending on the actual font description file (or even letter) you may need to toggle this to get caps.
- "UpperCap", "LowerCap", work like for the Extrude object (see section 4.18.1 ExtrudeAttr Property (page 74) for a more exhaustive description of those parameters).
- "Add Start Bevel!", "Add End Bevel!": Since Ayam 1.10 the bevel parameters of the text object are saved in bevel parameter tags and the property GUI changed to conform to all other bevel supporting tool objects. The old options "LowerBevel", "UpperBevel", "BevelType", "BevelRadius", and "RevertBevels" are no longer available. They were replaced with new dynamic tag creating bevel property GUI sections that are accessible through the new command entries "Add Start Bevel!" and "Add End Bevel!" respectively. If one of those entries is used, a bevel parameter tag is created and more options will be made available in the property GUI to adjust the bevel parameters or remove the tag again. A more thorough discussion of those options is available in section 4.25.1 BevelAttr Property (page 88). Just one note: for some fonts, the bevel radius has to be set to really small values (about 0.0008) to get proper bevels and caps. This is because of sharp corners in some letters that lead to self overlapping borders of the bevel surfaces with high values for the bevel radius.

See section 4.10.1 NPatchAttr (page 64) for a description of the other two attributes "DisplayMode" and "Tolerance".

#### 4.35 RiInc Object

RiInc objects may be used to include objects or whole scene parts into your scenes that, for some reason, are just available as a piece of RIB.

The following attributes control the inclusion:

#### 4.35.1 RiIncAttr Property

- Using "File" you specify the filename of the RIB to be included.
- "Width", "Height", and "Length" specify the size of a box, that will be drawn as a geometric representation of the RIB.

### 4.36 RiProc Object

RiProc objects may be used to include procedural objects or external archives into your scenes.

The following attributes control the RiProc object:

#### 4.36.1 RiProcAttr Property

- "Type" defines the type of the procedural object which is one of "DelayedReadArchive", "RunProgram", or "DynamicLoad".
- Using "File" you specify the filename of the RIB archive, program, or dynamic shared object (depending on the type of the procedural object).
- Using "Data" additional arguments may be supplied to procedural objects of type "RunProgram" and "DynamicLoad".
- "MinX", "MaxX", "MinY", "MaxY", "MinZ", and "MaxZ" specify the size of the bounding box of the objects that the procedural will create or the archive contains.

### 4.37 Script Object

Script objects are the most flexible object type of Ayam. They may be used to create new objects, modify existing objects, or realise mechanisms like constraints.

Theoretically, the scripts can use any functionality from Tcl and the Tcl scripting interface of Ayam (see also section 6 Scripting Interface (page 137)). However, certain script object types impose some special constraints.

For security reasons, if scene files containing script objects are loaded, Ayam will raise a warning offering to temporarily disable all script objects that will be read. The script objects will be disabled using the "Active" script object property and may be enabled after inspection of the script code manually or using the main menu entry "Special/Enable Scripts".

The script of a script object will be run each time the script is modified and each time the notification callback of the script object is called (e.g. because one of the children of the script object changed). As long as the script of a script object is executed, Ayam will not process any events except for checking whether the script emergency hotkey <Ctrl+Shift+c>, that may also be used to escape from infinite loops in the Ayam console, is pressed. Calling commands and procedures that lead to the processing of events or that are slow because they manipulate or update the GUI of Ayam should be avoided. In particular, the following procedures and commands should *not* be used: uS, uCR, uCL, sL, selOb, plb\_update, cutOb, copOb, delOb, undo!

Since Ayam 1.8.2 script objects may also create their own property GUIs for e.g. script parameters. This may be accomplished by adding tags of type "NP" with the name of the new property as value to the script object. The script itself is responsible for data management and property GUI creation.

Since Ayam 1.9 the parameters set via a new property GUI may be comfortably saved with scene files by just adding the following comment as first line to the script:

---

```
# Ayam, save array: <arrayname>
```

---

where arrayname designates the name of the global Tcl array the property GUI elements operate with. Note that with the introduction of individual parameters in Ayam 1.15 not all members of the arrays will be saved. Only members from the "SP" list (see below) will be considered, which gives script object developers fine grained control over what actually goes to the Ayam scene file.

Since Ayam 1.12 there is also a tag type to remove properties ("RP"). Using this tag, one can e.g. hide the actual script code and block users from unintentionally changing it.

Since Ayam 1.15 script objects can have individual sets of parameters, so that multiple copies of a script object can be used (without individual parameters all copies would share the same parameter values). For this, the new variable "SP" in the script data array contains a list of parameter names in that array that are individual (not shared by all copies of the script object).

The binary and source distributions of Ayam contain several example scripts for script objects in the "ayam/bin/scripts" and "ayam/src/scripts" directories, respectively. In addition, there are example scene files using script objects in the "ayam/scn/scripts" directory.

The next section discusses the available script object types and additional controlling parameters.

#### 4.37.1 ScriptAttr Property

- If "Active" is disabled, the script will not be run.
- "Type" is the type of the script object. Three types of script objects are currently available:
  - "Run", the script will be run and no special action will take place.
  - "Create", the script will be run and will create and parameterise a single new object. After running the script, the newly created object will automatically be moved into the internal data structure of the script object. The script object will look like and act as an object of the type that the script created. If the script creates e.g. a NURBCurve object, the script object may be used as parameter object of a tool object that needs a NURBCurve, e.g. a Sweep:

---

```
+Sweep
| Cross_Section(Script)
\ Path(NCurve)
```

---

The newly created object has to be selected by the script code for parameterisation and moving. The selection should be done using the new scripting interface command "hSL" (hidden select last). Consequently, the most simple example script for a script object of type "Create" looks like this:

---

---

```
crtOb NCurve
hSL
```

---

- "Modify", if the script object has child objects, these child objects will be copied into the internal data structure of the script object. A selection of the copied objects will be established, then the script will be run. Usually, the script modifies one of the selected objects (moves control points, adds tags, or does something similar). Note that the original child objects will not be modified. If certain actions in the script shall be restricted to one of the child objects of the script object, the "withOb" command may be used to accomplish this easily. The script object will look like and act as an object of the type of the first child object of the script object. If the script object has e.g. a NURBCurve object as first child, the script object may be used as parameter object of a tool object that needs a NURBCurve, e.g. a Sweep:
- 

```
+Sweep
+-Cross_Section (Script)
| \ NCurve
\ Path (NCurve)
```

---

A simple example script for a script object of type "Modify" that needs a single NURBS curve as child object may look like this:

---

```
revert
```

---

Note: In order to make this work for objects providing NURBS curves (interpolating curves or instances of NURBS curves) the code has to look like this:

---

```
convOb -inplace; revert
```

---

- "Script" is the script code. The corresponding widget is a standard Tcl text widget that allows to directly edit the code. It is also possible to edit the code in an external editor and copy it to the script object using the operating system clipboard and the "Paste (Replace)" context menu entry of the text widget. If the first line of the script is a comment like
- 

```
# Ayam, save array: <arrayname>
```

---

then the global Tcl array <arrayname> will be saved with the script object to Ayam scene files. The array must contain an entry "SP" that lists all individual parameters of the script object. Note that only parameters from this list will be saved to Ayam scene files. Note also, that "SP" must *never* contain "SP". All copies of a script object must share the same set of individual vs. shared parameters. If objects need to store differing amounts of parameter data, lists can be used as individual parameters.

#### 4.37.2 Script Object Example

This section illustrates the development of a script object for parametric lines, otherwise unavailable in Ayam.

We start with a simple version, that first creates a NURBS curve object with two control points and then places the control points each at +/- half the desired line length on the x axis. Just copy the following code to the Script property of a script object of type "Create", and activate it.

---

```
set length 1
crtOb NCurve -length 2; hSL
setPnt 0 [expr {-length/2.0}] 0.0 0.0 1.0
setPnt 1 [expr {length/2.0}] 0.0 0.0 1.0
```

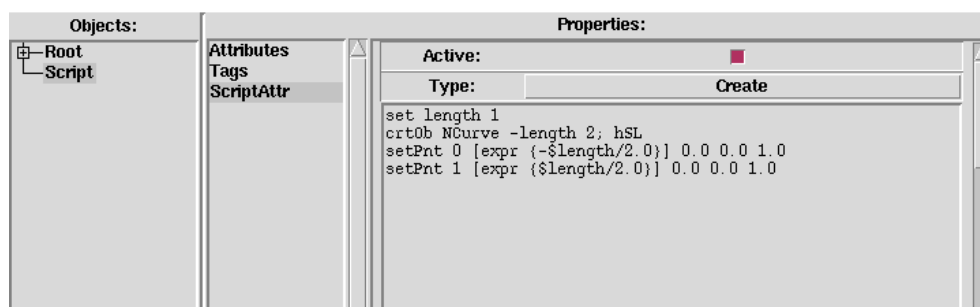


Figure 35: Simple Script for Parametric Line Primitive

This code works, but if lines of a different length than 1 are needed, the user must edit the script which is not very convenient and error prone. A complete, easy to use, and safe GUI for the length parameter can be added by changing the script code to ("# ^^^" lines designate changed or added code):

```
if { ![info exists ::LineAttrData] } {  
    array set ::LineAttrData {  
        Length 1  
    }  
    array set ::LineAttr {  
        arr LineAttrData  
        sproc ""  
        gproc ""  
        w fLineAttr  
    }  
    set w [frame $::ay(pca).fLineAttr]  
    addParam $w LineAttrData Length  
}  
  
set length $::LineAttrData(Length)  
# ^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^  
crtOb NCurve -length 2; hSL  
setPnt 0 [expr {- $length / 2.0}] 0.0 0.0 1.0  
setPnt 1 [expr { $length / 2.0}] 0.0 0.0 1.0
```

and by adding a "NP" (new property) tag to the script object with the value "LineAttr", resulting in a new clickable graphical user interface as can be seen in the following image:

The GUI management code just runs once (for that, it checks for the presence of `LineAttrData` first) and creates two Tcl arrays essential for an Ayam object property, `LineAttrData` and `LineAttr`. Then, a Tk frame is created and a GUI element is added to the frame using `"addParam"`.

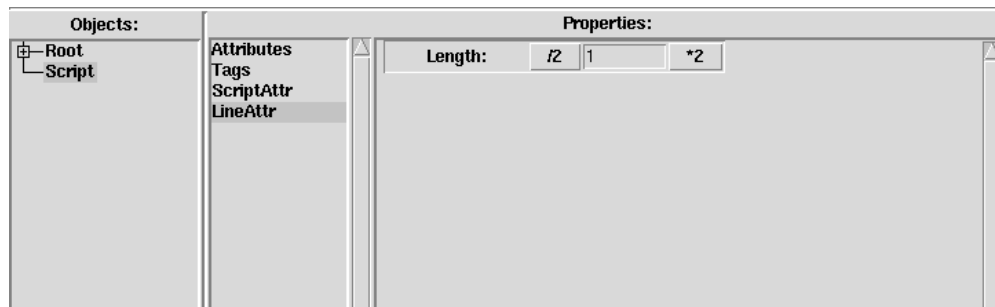


Figure 36: Parametric Line Primitive with Parameter GUI

Finally, to enable saving of the parameter value in the new property "LineAttr" to scene files, a comment may be prepended to the script, and to enable multiple individually parameterized copies of this script a "SP" entry needs to be added to the "LineAttrData" array also:

```
# Ayam, save array: LineAttrData
# ^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^
if { ![info exists ::LineAttrData] } {
    array set ::LineAttrData {
        Length 1
        SP {Length}
    }
    # ^^^^^^^^^^^
    array set ::LineAttr {
        arr LineAttrData
        sproc ""
        gproc ""
        w fLineAttr
    }
    set w [frame $::ay(pca).fLineAttr]
    addParam $w LineAttrData Length
}
set length $::LineAttrData(Length)
crtOb NCurve -length 2; hSL
setPnt 0 [expr {- $length/2.0}] 0.0 0.0 1.0
setPnt 1 [expr { $length/2.0}] 0.0 0.0 1.0
```

The complete script looks like this:

```
# Ayam, save array: LineAttrData
if { ![info exists ::LineAttrData] } {
    array set ::LineAttrData {
        Length 1
        SP {Length}
    }
}
```



---

```

    array set ::LineAttr {
        arr LineAttrData
        sproc ""
        gproc ""
        w fLineAttr
    }
    set w [frame $::ay(pca).fLineAttr]
    addParam $w LineAttrData Length
}
set length $::LineAttrData(Length)
crtOb NCurve -length 2; hSL
setPnt 0 [expr {-length/2.0}] 0.0 0.0 1.0
setPnt 1 [expr {length/2.0}] 0.0 0.0 1.0

```

---

It is also available as example script file "scripts/crtlinegui.tcl".

#### 4.38 Select Object

The select object, available since Ayam 1.14, may be used in hierarchies of tool objects to select one object from a list of provided objects. In the following example hierarchy, a single patch from multiple provided patches of the Sweep object (the swept surface, a bevel, or a cap) will be selected by the Select object and delivered upstream to the ExtrNC object.

---

```

+-Sweep
+-Revolve
  +-ExtrNC
    +-Select
      \ Instance_of_Sweep(Instance)

```

---

Note that this example just serves illustrative purposes; the hierarchy presented is not exactly useful, as the ExtrNC object has a selector facility built in. Consequently, the Select object should be used in scenarios, where a selector facility does not exist or is hard to implement, as e.g. in Script object scripts.

#### 4.39 Custom Objects

Custom objects are plugins that extend the Ayam capabilities by defining totally new types of e.g. geometric objects. This may be done easily, because the Ayam core is written in a modelling paradigm independent way.

A simple example of a custom object is the CSphere, which implements a simple sphere and has a new property named "CSphereAttr". This property contains all parameters of a simple RenderMan Interface quadric sphere. A more complex example would be the MetaObj custom object. It is possible, but not planned for now, to integrate the T-Spline modelling paradigm into Ayam this way.

Since a custom object has total control over properties and representations, you should refer to the documentation of the respective custom object for more information regarding its properties.

One custom object is already distributed with Ayam. This Metaball custom object is documented in the next section:

#### 4.40 Metaball Object

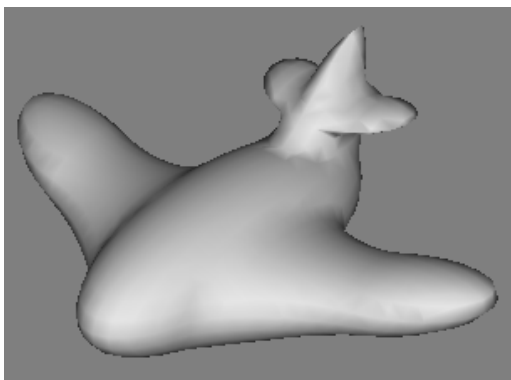


Figure 37: A Metaball Object from Six Meta Components

A metaball object is a custom object (see also section 4.39 Custom Object (page 105)). It allows you to model with implicit surfaces in realtime.

To start modelling you should first create a "MetaObj" object using the menu entry "Create/Custom Object/MetaObj" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "metaobj" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first). "Create/Custom Object/MetaObj" creates a so called meta world with a single meta component (a sphere) in it. The meta world is represented by a "MetaObj" object and the component by a "MetaComp" object which is a child of the "MetaObj" object.

The complete template for the MetaObj object hierarchy, consequently, looks like this:

---

```
+--MetaWorld(MetaObj)
|  C1(MetaComp)
|  [...]
|  Cn(MetaComp) ]
```

---

Meta components live only in a meta world, therefore it makes no sense to create "MetaComp" objects in other places except as a child of a "MetaObj" object. Type, parameters, and transformation attributes of the meta components define the function of an implicit surface. The "MetaObj" object, that represents the meta world, evaluates this function on a regular three-dimensional grid and creates a polygonal representation for a specific function value (the so called threshold value).

This process may be further parameterized using the "MetaObjAttr" property:

##### 4.40.1 MetaObjAttr Property

- With the parameter "NumSamples" you specify the resolution of the three-dimensional regular grid, on which the implicit function is evaluated, in each dimension. A higher number of samples results

in better quality but more polygons are created and more CPU power and memory are needed. For modelling you should set this to a lower value of about 40. For final rendering you may increase this to about 160.

- `"IsoLevel"`, defines the threshold value for that a polygonal representation of the implicit function should be created. Normally, you should not need to change this value.
- To show the actual bounds of the meta world, you may enable the `"ShowWorld"` parameter.

New in Ayam 1.5 is an adaptive calculation mode of the implicit surface. It may be switched on using the new attribute `"Adaptive"`. In the adaptive calculation mode, Ayam tries to vary the resolution of the resulting polygonal mesh according to the features of the implicit surface in order to capture fine details, even though a coarse grid is used. This is not done using a successively refined grid but by a refinement of the triangles created by the original algorithm (see also XXXX). You may control the adaptation process using three parameters: `"Flatness"`, `"Epsilon"`, and `"StepSize"`. If `"Adaptive"` is set to `"automatic"`, Ayam will not use the adaptive calculation while a modelling action is in progress. This mode has been introduced, because the adaptive mode may consume a considerable amount of CPU resources.

While modelling with meta balls you may add other `"MetaComp"` objects to the `"MetaObj"` object and parameterize them. A `"MetaComp"` object has the following properties.

#### 4.40.2 MetaCompAttr Property

- `"Formula"` specifies the type of the meta component. The following types are available: Metaball, Torus, Cube, Heart, and Custom. The latter gives you the possibility to use your own formulas.
- With the parameter `"Negative"` you define a component with a negative effect on the implicit function value. Negative components are not visible on their own but they are useful for modelling holes. Just try it.

The other parameter are specific to the type of the component:

#### 4.40.3 Metaball

- `"Radius"` sets the radius of the metaball
- `"EnergyCoeffA"`, `"EnergyCoeffB"`, and `"EnergyCoeffC"` are some parameters for the metaball formula. Usually you can leave those parameters at their default values. If you change them, be careful.

#### 4.40.4 Torus

- `"Ri"` the inner radius of the torus
- `"Ro"` the outer radius if the torus
- `"Rotate"` rotates the torus about 90 degree

#### 4.40.5 Cube

- `"EdgeX"`, `"EdgeY"`, and `"EdgeZ"`, let you define the sharpness of the edges of the cube

#### 4.40.6 Custom

- "Expression" is a piece of Tcl script, that represents your own custom formula for a meta component. The expression may call any Tcl commands to calculate a field value from the current grid position, which is given in the global variables "x", "y", and "z". The expression has to return the field value in the global variable "f". Here is an example for a custom expression:

---

```
set f [expr {pow($x,4)+pow($y,4)+pow($z,4)}]
```

---

Note that those expressions are called many times and since they are programmed in Tcl, this can be quite slow. You should use any tricks (like the curly braces in the expr-statement above) to speed up the expression.

### 4.41 Standard Properties

Most Ayam objects have standard properties. They are used to control transformations and common attributes of objects. The following sections describe the standard properties "Transformations", "Attributes", "Material", "Shaders", and "Tags".

#### 4.41.1 Transformations Property

Use the "Transformations" property to edit the location, orientation, and size of an object.

The corresponding property GUI contains the following elements:

- "Reset All!" immediately resets all transformation attributes to the default values.
- "Translation\_X (\_Y, \_Z)" is the displacement of the object from the world origin in X (Y, Z) direction.
- "Rotation\_X (\_Y, \_Z)" is the angle (in degrees) of the rotation of the object around the X (Y, Z) axis. Read the next section for more information on how to use these entries. Read it!
- "Scale\_X (\_Y, \_Z)" determines a scale factor that will be applied to the object in the direction of the local X (Y, Z) axis.
- "Quat0 (1, 2, 3)" the quaternion that is used to determine the orientation of the object in space. This quaternion is not here to be edited directly! The sole purpose of its appearance here is to allow copying and pasting of rotations.

The transformations are applied to the object in the following order: Scale, Rotation, Translation.

How to use the rotation attributes?

The orientation of an object in space may be expressed using so called Euler angles. This notation (simply three angles determining a rotation about the axes of the coordinate system) suffers from a phenomenon called gimbal lock.

To avoid gimbal locks, Ayam internally holds the orientation of an object in a quaternion. This quaternion not only holds information about the angles but also about the order in which partial rotations occurred.

It is important to know, that the values of the angles of the rotation property must not be read in a way that the object will first be rotated around X by x-angle degrees then around Y y-angle degrees then around Z z-angle degrees. In fact, no information about the order in which partial rotations occurred may be derived from that three values. This implies, that e.g. the values 0 0 45 may denote a different orientation than the very same values 0 0 45 (no joke)!

But how do you get the three entries to do what you want? You either want to rotate the object around an axis by a given amount or you want to undo a rotation or undo all rotations.

Rotating an object is easy, simply add the amount about which you want to rotate the object to the value currently displayed in the appropriate entry. If you want to rotate about 45 degrees about X and the x-angle entry displays a 30, enter 75. Then press the apply button. If you change multiple entries the rotations made will be in the order X (if changed) then Y (if changed) then Z (if changed). Do not change more than one entry at once until you exactly know what you are doing.

Undoing a single rotation works in the same way, just use a subtraction instead of an addition.

Undoing all rotations (resetting the object to its original state) is simple too: enter 0 for all three entries at once, then press apply.

If you want to copy the orientation of an object to other objects using the property clipboard, make sure that you select all Rotation and Quat property elements.

#### 4.41.2 Attributes Property

The "Attributes" property of an object contains currently:

- "ObjectName", the name of the object. It is also displayed in the object listbox or tree and may be written to RIB streams.
- "Hide", if this attribute is set this object is not drawn. It may also be excluded from RIB export.
- "HideChildren", if this attribute is set, the child objects of this object are not drawn. This attribute is e.g. used by "NPatch" objects to prevent the trim curves from being drawn in normal views.
- "RefCount", just displays how many objects point to this object e.g. through master-instance or object-material relationships. Objects with a reference count higher than zero may not be deleted.

#### 4.41.3 Material Property

The "Material" property allows you to connect geometric objects to material objects (see also section [4.7 Material Object](#) (page 56)). The material property GUI consist of the following elements:

- "Clear Material!" immediately clears any connection of the current object to its material.
- "Add/Edit Material!" adds a material to the current object (if it has none) and immediately selects the new material object for editing. If the current object already has a material, this material object is searched for and selected for editing.
- "Materialname" is the name of the material of this object. If you change the name, the object will be disconnected from the old material and connected to the new material. An easier way to connect

geometric objects to material objects is to simply drop the geometric objects onto the material object using Drag-and-Drop in the tree view.

#### 4.41.4 Shader Properties

Shader properties are used to attach shaders of a certain type to objects. The name of the property contains the type of the shader, e.g. light shaders may be attached using a property named "LightShader" only. Other types of shaders or shader properties available are: "Surface", "Displacement", "Interior", "Exterior", "Atmosphere", and "Imager".

Each shader property GUI, even if no shader is attached to an object, starts with the "Set new shader."-button. This button allows to select a new shader of the appropriate type. If you press the "Set new shader."-button, a dialog with a list of shaders pops up. If this list is empty, Ayam is probably not set up properly (or you simply do not have shaders of the appropriate type). Check the preference setting "Main/Shaders". After a new shader has been set, the arguments of the shader will be parsed and a GUI will be generated to allow the arguments of the shader to be filled with values.

The "Delete shader."-button may be used to delete the current shader from the selected object.

The "Default Values."-button resets all arguments of the shader to the default values. See also section 4.41.4 Working with Shaders (page 111) below.

All other elements of the shader property GUI depend on the currently attached shader.

**Shader Parsing** If no plugin is loaded, the official Ayam binaries use libslcargs (from BMRT) to parse shaders that have been compiled with slc (the shader compiler from BMRT). Parsing incorporates detecting the type of the shader and detecting the names, types, and default values of all shader arguments.

Note that currently, Ayam only works properly with shaders that have at most two dots in their file name and that Ayam will simply skip all array arguments (and emit a warning message) while parsing a shader. Those array arguments consequently never appear in the shader property GUIs and RIBs exported by Ayam. Also note that default values for shader arguments of type color will be silently clamped to the range 0-255.

Many shaders use array arguments to define transformation matrices. If this is the case and you have access to the shader source code you may want to modify those shaders to enable working with the transformation matrix carrying shader arguments. To do this, just change all definitions of transformation matrix carrying floating point arrays to real matrices. If the shader contains a

```
"float a_matrix_parameter[16]"
```

change this to

```
"matrix a_matrix_parameter".
```

Note that these changes of the shader argument definitions probably also require changes of the shader source code that uses those arguments. Ayam is able to deal with matrices because of their fixed size of 16 float values, and because libslcargs is able to deliver the default values for a matrix (but not for an array!).

If Ayam has been compiled without a shader parsing library (e.g. without libslcargs), Ayam will parse XML files created by "sl2xml" from the K-3D project (see "<http://www.k-3d.org/>") instead of compiled shaders. The "Set new shader."-button will in this case always open a file requester, allowing

you to select a XML file, that has been created by `sl2xml`. Furthermore, the `"Default Values."`-button will not be available; you have to use `"Set new shader."` instead.

From version 1.3 on, Ayam also supports shader parsing plugins to allow parsing of shaders compiled with different shader compilers, see also section [8.5 Shader Parsing Plugins](#) (page [193](#)).

**Working with Shaders** The `"Default Values."`-button resets all arguments of the shader to the default values. Additionally, the compiled shader will be parsed again and the property GUI will be adapted (new shader arguments will appear, removed shader arguments will disappear). Therefore, this button is quite handy if you have to deal with changing shaders: just edit the shader, recompile it, then back in Ayam just hit the `"Default Values."`-button. Note that this destroys your possibly carefully adjusted shader argument values.

If you want to keep the old shader argument values when a shader changes, simply copy the shader property using the property clipboard (main menu: `"Edit/Copy Property"`) before you load the new default values and paste the property back using `"Edit/Paste Property"` after loading of the new default values. Beware! This works properly only, if you do not change the type of existing shader arguments and if no shader arguments are removed in the new version of the shader!

You can also just copy certain parameter values (shader arguments whose types do not change) by selecting them using double-clicks on the parameter names in the shader property GUI and then use e.g. `"Edit/Copy Marked Prop"` (see also the description of the property clipboard in section [2.1.2 Properties](#) (page [17](#))).

#### 4.41.5 Tags Property

Use the `"Tags"` property to edit the tags of an object.

Tags provide an easy way to attach arbitrary information (e.g. additional RenderMan interface attributes, special attributes for plugins or even scripts) to objects. A tag consists of two strings, one defining the type and one defining the value of the tag.

The tags property GUI consists of the following standard elements:

- `"Remove all Tags!"` immediately removes all tags from the object.
- `"Remove Tag!"` is a menu, that allows you to select and remove a single tag from the object.
- `"Add Tag!"` opens a small dialog box, where you may enter a new tag type and value. Once you press the `"Ok"` button, a new entry will be added to the tags property, displaying the new tag. Just click on the entry to get back to the dialog, to remove the tag using `"Clear"` then `"Ok"`, or to change the type or value of the tag.

The next sub-sections describe the tag types currently available in Ayam and the plugins distributed with Ayam. Note that extensions and plugins may define their own types.

## 4.42 Tags

Tags provide an easy way to attach arbitrary information (e.g. additional RenderMan interface attributes, special attributes for plugins or even scripts) to objects. A tag consists of two strings, one defining the type and one defining the value of the tag.

This section documents all currently known tag types.

### 4.42.1 RiAttribute Tag

#### Description

The tag type "RiAttribute" can be used to attach arbitrary RenderMan interface attributes to objects. This is handy if you use a renderer with lots of RiAttributes that differ from the standard RiAttributes.

"RiAttribute" tags attached to a geometric object override "RiAttribute" tags possibly attached to the material object of this geometric object.

In order to create a tag of type RiAttribute, the type string must be "RiAttribute". The syntax of the value string is as following:

```
<attrname>, <paramname>, <paramtype>, <param>
```

where attrname is the name of the attribute (e.g. "render") paramname is the name of the parameter (e.g. "displacementbound") paramtype is a single character defining the type of the parameter (it may be one of f - float, g - float pair, i - integer, j - integer pair, s - string, c - color, p - point) and finally param is the value of the parameter itself (e.g. a float: "1.2", an integer value: "3", a string: "on", a color: "1,1,1" or a point: "0.4,0.5,1.0").

#### Example

Some examples for valid RiAttribute tags:

---

```
RiAttribute render, truedisplacement, i, 1
RiAttribute dice, numprobes, j, 3, 3
RiAttribute radiosity, specularcolor, c, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5
```

---

#### Notes

The "RiAttribute" tag handles just a single parameter at once. Also note that "RiAttribute" tags may be created much more easily using the menu entry "Special/Tags/Add RiAttribute". The database of RiAttributes for this GUI may be extended by editing the ayamrc file, see section [8.3 Ayamrc File](#) (page [188](#)).

### 4.42.2 RiOption Tag

#### Description

The tag type "RiOption" can be used to attach arbitrary RenderMan interface options to objects. This is handy if you use a renderer with lots of RiOptions that differ from the standard RiOptions. However, they



will be only used by the RIB exporter if they are attached to the "Root" object! The syntax is similar to the "RiAttribute" tag type, see above.

### Notes

RiOption tags may be created easily using the menu entry "Special/Tags/Add RiOption". Tags created with this GUI will always be added to the "Root" object. It does not have to be selected when the GUI is used. Furthermore, the database of RiOptions for this GUI may be extended by editing the ayamrc file, see section 8.3 Ayamrc File (page 188).

#### 4.42.3 TC (Texture Coordinates) Tag

### Description

The tag type "TC" can be used to attach texture coordinates to objects or materials.

The "TC" tag always contains a list of eight comma separated float values, that specify a mapping for four 2D points (a quadrilateral) in texture space from the default values (0,0), (1,0), (0,1), and (1,1) to the new specified values.

### Example

---

```
TC 0,0,10,0,0,10,10,10
```

---

Changes the texture coordinate space so that more and smaller tiles of a texture would be displayed on a primitive.

---

```
TC 0,0,0,1,1,0,1,1
```

---

Flips the texture coordinate space over two corners. A shader normally generating vertical stripes will create horizontal stripes now.

---

```
TC 0,1,0,0,1,1,1,0
```

---

Turns the texture coordinate space by 90 degrees. A shader normally generating vertical stripes will create horizontal stripes now.

### Notes

"TC" tags attached to a geometric object override "TC" tags possibly attached to the material object of this geometric object.

The exact behaviour of an object equipped with a "TC" tag depends heavily on the shader and its use of the texture coordinates!

Note also that using "TC" tags you change the texture coordinates of entire primitives only, if you want to change the texture coordinates of sub-primitives (e.g. of single control points of a NURBS patch) you would need to use a "PV" (Primitive Variable) tag instead.

To ease setting of "TC" tag values Ayam provides a special graphical editor as outlined below.

The texture coordinate editor may be opened using the main menu entry "Special/Tags/Edit TexCoords" and lets you edit texture coordinate tags in an intuitive way.

For that, the current texture coordinates are displayed as a black polygon in a canvas with regard to the original (default) values, that are displayed in gray. Small arrows point to positive s and t direction respectively.

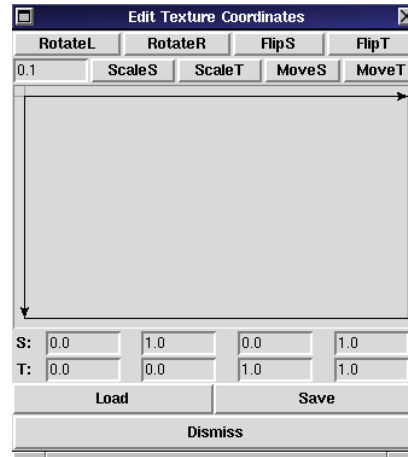


Figure 38: Texture Coordinate Editor

The "RotateR" and "RotateL" buttons shift the coordinate values between the four points. This results in a 90 degree rotation of the texture space.

The "FlipS" and "FlipT" buttons flip the texture coordinate values in s and t direction respectively. This is useful, if you, for example, want to correct a texture mapping for an image that appears upside down.

The next buttons allow to move (using "MoveS" and "MoveT") and scale (using "ScaleS" and "ScaleT") the texture coordinates by a specific amount that is given in the first entry field.

The "Load" and "Save" menu buttons allow you to:

- load the default texture coordinate values ((0,0), (1,0), (0,1), (1,1)),
- load texture coordinates from a selected BPatch object: The xy coordinates of the four points of the selected BPatch will be interpreted as st coordinates. This allows for more complex transformations of the texture coordinates e.g. rotations about an angle of 45 degrees. For that just create a BPatch object, rotate it accordingly, then load the coordinates into the texture coordinate editor.
- load TC tags from the selected object,
- save the texture coordinates to a BPatch object,
- save TC tags to a selected object. Note that it is not possible to directly save the TC tag to multiple selected objects. But you can use the property clipboard to copy the tag after saving to a single object.

Note that the tag numbers in the menu entries count TC tags only.

The texture coordinate dialog is modeless, it may stay open while you model. The "Dismiss" button closes the dialog.

#### 4.42.4 PV (Primitive Variable) Tag

##### Description

The tag type "PV" can be used to attach arbitrary data to geometric primitives and even sub-primitives. With the help of primitive variables you can e.g. attach your own texture coordinates to a NURBS patch primitive or attach distinct colors to the faces or even to single vertices of a polygonal mesh. In the latter case, the data is properly interpolated by the RenderMan renderer before it is handed over to the surface shader.

When rendering, all data defined in a "PV" tag is handed over to the surface shader that is attached to the respective geometric primitive using additional shader parameters. For RIB export, proper "RiDeclare" statements will be created automatically by Ayam.

However, Ayam does not check, whether your shaders actually use the data from the "PV" tag!

The syntax of the value string of a PV tag is as following:

```
<name>,<detail>,<type>,<ndata>,<data>
```

where "<name>" is the name of the primitive variable; "<detail>" or storage class should be one of "uniform", "varying", "vertex", or "constant"; "<type>" is a single character describing the type of the data (see also the documentation of the "RiAttribute" tag above); "<ndata>" is an integer number describing how many data elements will follow; and "<data>" is a comma separated list consisting of a "<ndata>" elements of type "<type>".

### Example

---

```
PV mycolor,constant,c,1,0,1,0
```

---

adds a single color value (0,1,0), which is the same all over the primitive, the respective surface shader should have a parameter "color mycolor";

---

```
PV mys,varying,f,4,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4
```

---

could be used to add a distinct float value to each corner point of a four point NURBS patch (of order, width, and height 2), the respective surface shader should have a parameter "varying float mys";.

### Notes

Not all geometric objects currently honour PV tags on RIB export. The geometric objects currently supporting PV tags are: SDMesh, PolyMesh, PatchMesh, NURBPatch, and BPatch.

Furthermore, the number of data elements, which depends on the detail or storage class, the type of geometric primitive, and the configuration of the geometric primitive is *not* checked by Ayam. Some RIB writing libraries, however, check the number and silently omit the primitive variable if there are mismatches. Check your RIB for the presence of the primitive variable after export, especially, if you are adding or editing PV tags manually!

#### 4.42.5 RiHider Tag

##### Description

The tag type "RiHider" can be used to choose and parameterize different algorithms for hidden surface removal when rendering the exported scene with a RenderMan compliant renderer. RiHider tags have to be

attached to the root object in order to be used. The syntax of a RiHider tag is quite similar to a RiAttribute tag: "<type>, <parameterlist>" where "<parameterlist>" is a comma separated list of triplets consisting of name, type, and value of a parameter.

### Example

A RiHider tag could look like this:

---

```
RiHider hidden, depthfilter, s, midpoint
```

---

#### 4.42.6 RiDisplay Tag

##### Description

The tag type "RiDisplay" can be used to add output files of different type (e.g. containing depth-buffer information) to the scene or to directly control the output format when rendering the exported scene with a RenderMan compliant renderer. RiDisplay tags have to be attached to the root object in order to be used. The syntax of a RiDisplay tag is as follows: "<name>, <type>, <mode>, <parameterlist>", where name is e.g. a file or device name, type specifies the destination of the image data (e.g. screen or file), mode specifies which information should be stored or displayed (e.g. color values: rgb, or depth values: z), and "<parameterlist>" is a comma separated list of triplets consisting of name, type, and value of a parameter.

### Example

A RiDisplay tag to add output of the depth-buffer information to the file "imagez.tif" could look like this:

---

```
RiDisplay imagez.tif, file, z
```

---

### Notes

The name will be automatically changed to "+name" on RIB export if it does not already start with a plus.

#### 4.42.7 NoExport Tag

##### Description

The tag type "NoExport" can be used to exclude certain objects from exported RIBs. The value string of this tag is ignored. All that counts is the presence of the tag. Child objects of objects with the "NoExport" tag will also be excluded from the RIB. Since Ayam 1.6, light objects also honour the "NoExport" tag. Note that regardless of potentially present "NoExport" tags, RIB archives will be created for all referenced objects all the time (even if "NoExport" tags are added to all instances).

#### 4.42.8 SaveMainGeom Tag

##### Description

The tag type "SaveMainGeom" can be used to save the geometry of the main window and the toolbox window (if open) to a scene file. For that the scene saving code checks for the presence of a "SaveMainGeom" tag for the root object and fills it with the current geometry information. The scene reading code checks for the presence of a "SaveMainGeom" tag for the root object after replacing a scene and re-establishes the geometries of main and toolbox window.

#### 4.42.9 SavePaneLayout Tag

##### Description

The tag type "SavePaneLayout" can be used to save the relative sizes of the internal windows of the main window when Ayam runs in the single window GUI mode to a scene file. For that the scene saving code checks for the presence of a "SavePaneLayout" tag for the root object and fills it with the current geometry information. The scene reading code checks for the presence of a "SavePaneLayout" tag for the root object after replacing a scene and re-establishes the geometries of the internal windows.

#### 4.42.10 TP (Tessellation Parameter) Tag

##### Description

The tag type "TP" can be used to save tessellation parameters to objects of type "NPatch" (and objects that may be converted to "NPatch" objects). Those tessellation parameters will be used when the NPatch object is tessellated for e.g. a conversion to a PolyMesh object. The syntax of the TP tag is: "<tmethod>, <tparamu>, <tparamv>" where "<tmethod>" is an integer value between 1 and 3, describing which tessellation method to use (1 - ParametricError, 2 - PathLength, and 3 - DomainDistance) and "<tparamu>" and "<tparamv>" are float values describing the respective parameter value for the chosen tessellation method. The second parameter value is ignored for the tessellation methods 1 and 2.

Note that the syntax of the "TP" tag changed in Ayam 1.9, the old syntax only allowed one parameter.

TP tags may be easily created using the tessellation GUI, that can be started with the main menu entry "Tools/NURBPatch/Tessellate" (see also section 5.46 The Tessellation Tool (page 135)).

##### Example

A TP tag could look like this:

---

```
TP 1,0.5,0.6
```

---

#### 4.42.11 DC (Depth Complexity) Tag

##### Description

The tag type "DC" is only used by the AyCSG CSG preview plugin to store the depth complexity of CSG primitives. The syntax of the DC tag is: "<dcval>" where "<dcval>" is a positive integer value describing the depth complexity of the CSG primitive. See also section 8.8 CSG preview using the AyCSG plugin (page 196) for more information regarding the depth complexity value.

##### Example

A DC tag (valid for e.g. a torus) could look like this:

---

```
DC 2
```

---

#### 4.42.12 NP (New Property) Tag

##### Description

The tag type "NP" (new property) may be used to add new property GUIs to single objects. The value of the tag is the name of a new property. The necessary code to manage the property data and the windows that make up the property GUI itself have to be present in the Tcl context of Ayam before the user clicks on the new property in the property list box.

##### Example

---

```
NP Transformations
```

---

#### 4.42.13 RP (Remove Property) Tag

##### Description

The tag type "RP" (remove property) may be used to remove GUI access to a property from single objects. The value of the tag is the name of the property to be removed. The GUI access will be blocked by simply omitting the property from the property listbox. Note well: the property is still present and active in the objects themselves and values may still be set using the scripting interface.

##### Example

---

```
RP Script
```

---

removes direct access to the Script property of a Script object. Ideally, the Script object also has a "NP" tag, to allow direct control of script parameters. This way, the user does not see the script (code), just a clean parameter GUI.

#### 4.42.14 BNS (Before Notify Script) Tag

##### Description

The tag type "BNS" (before notify script) may be used to add scripts to an object, that will be run *before* the notification callback of that object completed. The notification, in turn, will be executed because e.g. one of the children of the object changed.

##### Example

A simple BNS tag could look like this:

---

```
BNS puts "notify callback about to fire"
```

---

**Notes**

For security reasons, Ayam offers to disable all script tags when they are found upon reading of scene files. To disable a tag, Ayam simply changes its type from "BNS" to "DBNS" (disabled before notify script). It will not be executed then. Disabled notify script tags may be enabled after careful inspection by simply changing their type back to "BNS" or using the main menu entry "Special/Enable Scripts".

**4.42.15 ANS (After Notify Script) Tag****Description**

The tag type "ANS" (after notify script) may be used to add scripts to an object, that will be run *after* the notification callback of that object completed. The notification, in turn, will be executed because e.g. one of the children of the object changed.

**Example**

A simple ANS tag could look like this:

---

```
ANS puts "notify callback completed"
```

---

**Notes**

For security reasons, Ayam offers to disable all script tags when they are found upon reading of scene files. To disable a tag, Ayam simply changes its type from "ANS" to "DANS" (disabled after notify script). It will not be executed then. Disabled notify scripts may be enabled after careful inspection by simply changing their type back to "ANS" or using the main menu entry "Special/Enable Scripts".

**4.42.16 UMM/VMM (U/V Min Max) Tag****Description**

The tag types "UMM" (u min max) and "VMM" (v min max) may be used to store additional parametric domain trimming values to NURBS curve and NURBS patch objects. Note that the GLU NURBS display modes do not honor those tags, but the RIB export does.

**Example**

An UMM tag could look like this:

---

```
UMM 0.4, 0.6
```

---

**4.42.17 BP (Bevel Parameters) Tag****Description**

The tag type "BP" (bevel parameters) is used by all bevel supporting tool objects to store their bevel information. The syntax of the BP tag is: "<side>, <type>, <radius>, <revert>" where

"<side>" is an integer value from 0 - 3 defining the side of the surface, where the bevel should be applied to, "<type>" is an integer value from 0 - 4 defining the type of the bevel, "<radius>" is a floating point value defining the radius of the bevel, and "<revert>" is either 0 or 1 and may be used to revert the bevel.

### Example

A BP tag could look like this:

---

```
BP 0,0,0.1,0
```

---

#### 4.42.18 Internal Tags

The following tags are of no general use. They are used by Ayam internally only.

- **OI (Object ID) Tag** This tag is used by the RIB exporter and the scene storage facility to establish links between instance objects and the original objects they are pointing to.

The tag type `OI` is not meant to be used by the end user. Furthermore, changing the IDs manually avails to nothing as the tags are rebuilt before every export/save operation.

- **MI (Material ID) Tag** This tag is used by the RIB exporter and the scene storage facility to establish links between material objects and the objects they are assigned to.

The tag type `MI` is not meant to be used by the end user. Furthermore, changing the IDs manually avails to nothing as the tags are rebuilt before every export/save operation.

#### 4.42.19 List of Known Tags

This section contains a comprehensive list of tag names, that are known since Ayam 1.10 and in all accompanying extensions (plugins).

```
"RiAttribute", "RiOption", "RiHider", "RiDisplay", "NoExport", "TC",
"PV", "SaveMainGeom", "SavePaneLayout", "TP", "MI", "OI", "DC", "TM",
"NP", "RP", "BNS", "DBNS", "ANS", "DANS", "UMM", "VMM", "BP", "IDR",
"IIDR", "RIDR", "R3IDR", "CIDR", "CCIDR"
```

The following tags are temporary (they will not be displayed in the Tags property of an object, if the preference option "HideTmpTags" is enabled): "MI", "OI"

Documentation on all those tags can be found in the sections above.



## 5 NURBS Modelling Tools

This section describes NURBS curve and surface related modelling tools. All tools are accessible via the "Tools" menu of the main window. In addition, there are also corresponding scripting interface commands.

### 5.1 The Closed BSpline Tool

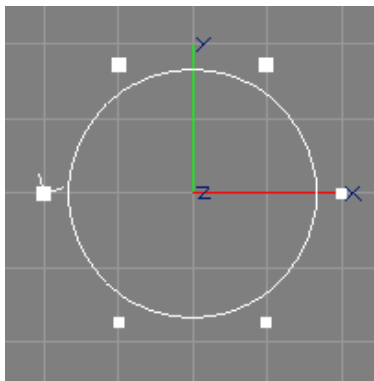


Figure 39: A Closed B-Spline

- Arguments: Number of control points (i).
- Operation: This tool creates a closed cubic B-Spline curve with  $i+3$  control points in the XY plane. The control points are arranged in a circle of radius 1 centered around the origin. This gives the curve a circular appearance (see image above) but it is *not* a true circle: If few control points are used, the radius of the circular curve is clearly smaller than 1. Furthermore, shape, parameterisation, and curvature of the closed B-Spline are not exactly as one would expect from a circle. However, you can use the NURBCircle tool (see below) to create a true circle instead.
- Note: i must be atleast 3. The first three control points of the new curve will be identical to the last three. Additionally, the curve will be marked as periodic and the generation of multiple points will be enabled, so that point edit actions know that they may need to move two points. See also section [4.9.2 Multiple Points](#) (page [63](#)).

### 5.2 The NURBCircle Tool

- Arguments: None.
- Operation: The NURBCircle tool creates a full circular NURBS curve of radius 1 in the XY plane located at the origin.
- Note: The NURBS curve created by the NURBCircle tool is rational (uses weights). This means, editing the curve (e.g. moving control points) may lead to unpredicted results (the curve does not behave exactly as wished). Use a closed B-Spline created with the Closed BSpline Tool (see above) if you want to edit the curve further. You can use this circle to easily create a NURBS-torus by moving the circle along X and then revolving it. The amount of movement determines the radius of the torus, whereas the radius of the circle determines the thickness. Additionally, the created curve will be

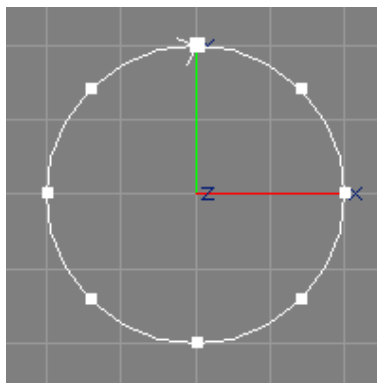


Figure 40: A NURBS Circle

marked as closed and the generation of multiple points will be enabled, so that point edit actions know that they may need to move two points. See also section [4.9.2 Multiple Points](#) (page [63](#)).

### 5.3 The NURBCircleArc Tool

- Arguments: angle of the arc in degrees
- Operation: The NURBCircle tool creates a circular NURBS curve arc of radius 1, with the specified angle, in the XY plane, located at the origin.
- Note: The NURBS curve created by the NURBCircleArc tool is rational (uses weights). This means, editing the curve (e.g. moving control points) may lead to unpredicted results (the curve does not behave exactly as wished).

### 5.4 The TrimRect Tool

- Arguments: None
- Operation: The TrimRect tool creates a two-dimensional piecewise linear NURBS curve of rectangular shape in the XY plane, that fits in the (u,v) parameter space of a NURBS patch, for use as trim curve.
- Note: To fit the curve to the parameter space of a NURBS patch, the NURBS patch object should be selected or the current level should be inside the NURBS patch. If no NURBS patch object is selected and the current level is not inside a NURBS patch, a curve with the coordinates (-1,-1), (-1,1), (1,1), and (1,-1) will be created instead. Additionally, the created curve will be marked as closed and the generation of multiple points will be enabled, so that point edit actions know that they may need to move two points. See also section [4.9.2 Multiple Points](#) (page [63](#)). See section [4.10.2 Trim Curves](#) (page [65](#)) for a more detailed discussion of trim curves and how to use the rectangular curve created by the TrimRect tool.

### 5.5 The NURBSphere Tool

- Arguments: None.

- Operation: The NURBSphere tool creates a half circle NURBS curve and revolves it about the Y axis thus forming a sphere of radius 1.
- Note: The NURBS curve is deleted afterwards.

### 5.6 The NURBSphere2 Tool

- Arguments: None.
- Operation: The NURBSphere tool creates a Cobb-NURBSphere, consisting of 6 NURBPatches.
- Note: The NURBPatches are of high order (5).

### 5.7 The Revolve Tool

- Arguments: The revolve tool takes the selected objects from the selection.
- Operation: The tool creates a Revolve object, and moves the selected objects to it.
- Note: See section [4.17 Revolve Object](#) (page [72](#)) for more information regarding the revolve object. This tool uses the object clipboard to move the objects so that the original clipboard contents are lost when this tool finishes.

### 5.8 The Extrude Tool

- Arguments: The extrude tool takes the selected objects from the selection.
- Operation: The tool creates an Extrude object, and moves the selected objects to it.
- Note: See section [4.18 Extrude Object](#) (page [73](#)) for more information regarding the extrude object. This tool uses the object clipboard to move the objects so that the original clipboard contents are lost when this tool finishes.

### 5.9 The Sweep Tool

- Arguments: The sweep tool takes the selected objects from the selection.
- Operation: The tool creates a Sweep object, and moves the selected objects to it.
- Note: See section [4.20 Sweep Object](#) (page [76](#)) for more information regarding the sweep object. This tool uses the object clipboard to move the objects so that the original clipboard contents are lost when this tool finishes.

### 5.10 The Cap Tool

- Arguments: The cap tool takes the selected objects from the selection.
- Operation: The tool creates a Cap object, and moves the selected objects to it.
- Note: See section [4.26 Cap Object](#) (page [89](#)) for more information regarding the Cap object. This tool uses the object clipboard to move the objects so that the original clipboard contents are lost when this tool finishes.

### 5.11 The Birail1 Tool

- Arguments: The birail1 tool takes the selected objects from the selection.
- Operation: The tool creates a Birail1 object, and moves the selected objects to it.
- Note: See section [4.21](#) Birail1 Object (page [78](#)) for more information regarding the Birail1 object. This tool uses the object clipboard to move the objects so that the original clipboard contents are lost when this tool finishes.

### 5.12 The Birail2 Tool

- Arguments: The birail2 tool takes the selected objects from the selection.
- Operation: The tool creates a Birail2 object, and moves the selected objects to it.
- Note: See section [4.22](#) Birail2 Object (page [80](#)) for more information regarding the Birail2 object. This tool uses the object clipboard to move the objects so that the original clipboard contents are lost when this tool finishes.

### 5.13 The Gordon Tool

- Arguments: The gordon tool takes the selected objects from the selection.
- Operation: The tool creates a Gordon object, and moves the selected objects to it.
- Note: See section [4.24](#) Gordon Object (page [85](#)) for more information regarding the Gordon object. This tool uses the object clipboard to move the objects so that the original clipboard contents are lost when this tool finishes.

### 5.14 The Skin Tool

- Arguments: The skin tool takes the selected objects from the selection.
- Operation: The tool creates a Skin object, and moves the selected objects to it.
- Note: See section [4.23](#) Skin Object (page [83](#)) for more information regarding the Skin object. This tool uses the object clipboard to move the objects so that the original clipboard contents are lost when this tool finishes.

### 5.15 The Revert Tool

- Arguments: The revert tool takes all NURBS curves and ICurves from the selection.
- Operation: The direction of the selected curves will be reversed.
- Note: The direction of a curve is shown as a small arrow at the end of the curve. Eventually selected points will still be selected after this operation. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [148](#)).

### 5.16 The Concat Tool

- Arguments: The concat tool takes two NURBS curves from the selection.
- Operation: The selected NURBS curves will be concatenated and a new third curve will be created.
- Note: If one of the curves has weights, the resulting curve will have weights too. If the knot type of the first curve is "Custom", it will be converted to "NURB", otherwise the knot type of the new curve will be that of the first selected curve. Due to those changes of the knot values, the resulting curve might differ from the original curves. See also section [4.29 ConcatNC Object \(page 93\)](#). The original NURBS curves will not be deleted by this tool.

### 5.17 The Split Tool

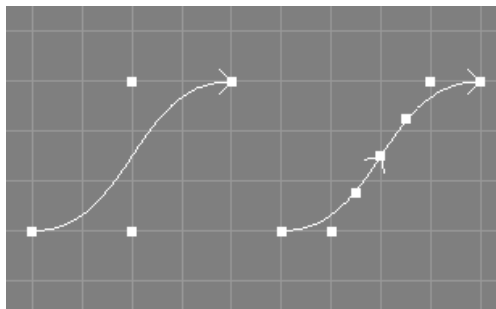


Figure 41: Split Tool (left: original curve, right: resulting split curves for  $t=0.5$ )

- Arguments: The split curves tool takes a single NURBS curve from the selection and additionally requests a parametric value.
- Operation: The selected NURBS curve will be split into two new NURBS curves at the designated parametric value. The splitting process involves application of knot insertion, so that both new curves will get a custom knot vector.
- Note: The original selected NURBS curve will be changed and form the first of the two new curves, so you may want to keep a copy of it somewhere. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page 148).

### 5.18 The Trim Tool

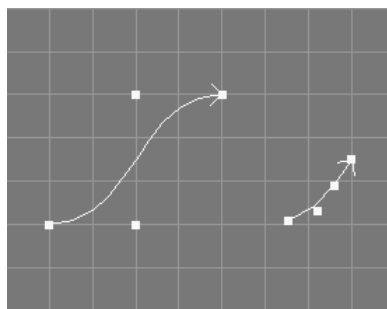


Figure 42: Trim Tool (left: original curve, right: resulting trimmed curve for  $u_{min}=0.1$ ,  $u_{max}=0.5$ )

- Arguments: The trim curves tool takes all selected NURBS curves from the selection and additionally requests two parametric values, *umin* and *umax*.
- Operation: The selected NURBS curves will be trimmed to the designated parametric range (*umin*, *umax*).
- Note: The trimming process involves the application of knot insertion so that the curves will get a custom knot vector. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [149](#)).

### 5.19 The Elevate Tool

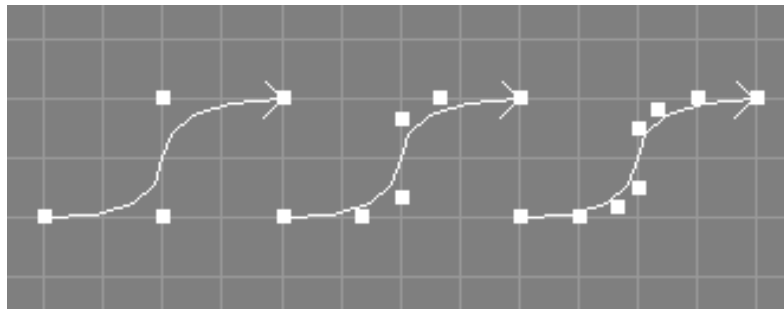


Figure 43: Successive Application of Elevate Tool (Order 3 (left), 4 (middle), 5 (right))

- Arguments: The elevate tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection and additionally requests an integer value.
- Operation: The order of the selected NURBS curves will be raised by the specified integer value without changing the shape of the curve.
- Note: If the knot vector of the curve is not clamped, it will be clamped automatically. The knot type of the curve will be changed to custom. New control points will be added and the position of old control points may be changed in the process. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [147](#)).

### 5.20 The Refine Tool

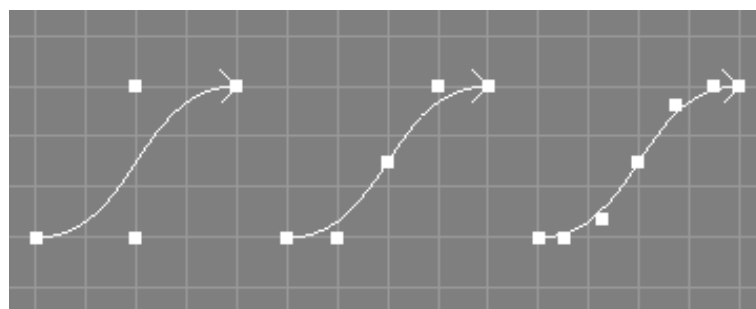


Figure 44: Successive Application of Refine Tool

- Arguments: The refine tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection.

- Operation: The knot vectors of the selected NURBS curves will be refined by inserting a knot in the middle of each inner knot interval without changing the shape of the curve.
- Note: Because a new knot is inserted in the middle of each interval, knot vectors of type NURB and B-Spline will not change in type. See the image above for an example of a successive refinement of a simple NURBS curve. Note that the shape of the curve does not change, but the position of certain control points does. If you want to refine a curve with new control points and not change the position of existing control points, use the NCAttribute property GUI instead (simply increase the length of the curve by  $\text{oldlength}-1$ ). Also note that for periodic curves the refine tool just inserts control points into all control point intervals except for the first (last)  $p$  intervals (where  $p$  is the degree of the curve). The shape of the curve will be changed in this case. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page 147).

### 5.21 The Coarsen Tool

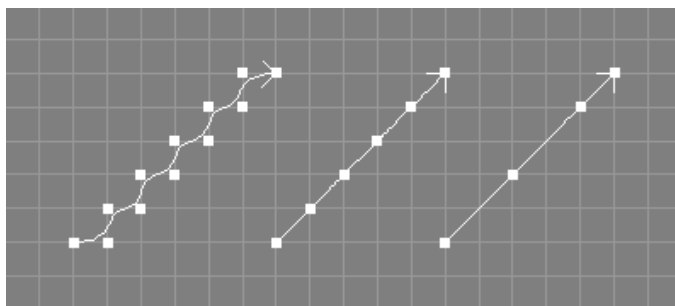


Figure 45: Successive Application of Coarsen Tool

- Arguments: The coarsen tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection.
- Operation: Every second control point in the control vectors of the selected NURBS curves will be deleted.
- Note: For periodic curves the coarsen tool will not remove control points from the first (last)  $p$  intervals (where  $p$  is the degree of the curve). For closed curves, the coarsen tool will not remove the last point. The coarsen tool will also remove knot values from curves with custom knot vectors. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page 147).

### 5.22 The Clamp Tool

- Arguments: The clamp tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection.
- Operation: The knot vectors of the selected NURBS curves will be changed using knot insertion so that the first and the last knot have a multiplicity equal to the order of the curve, without changing the shape of the curve. The curve will interpolate the first and the last control point afterwards.
- Note: The knot type of the curves will be changed to "Custom". The point selection will be removed from the original objects. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page 146).

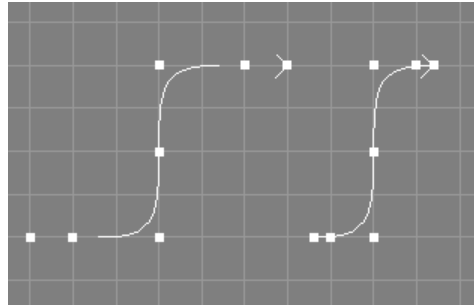


Figure 46: Clamp Tool (left: original curve, right: clamped curve)

### 5.23 The Insert Knot Tool

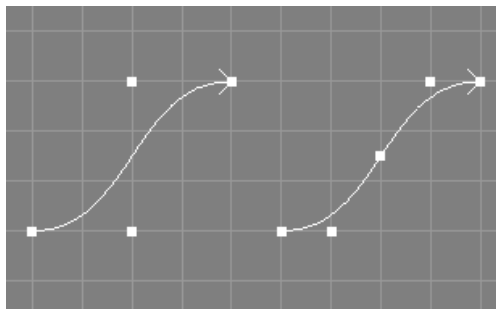


Figure 47: Left: original curve, Right: a knot has been inserted 1 time at  $t=0.5$

- Arguments: The insert knot tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection and requests two additional values, a parametric value  $t$  and an integer value  $i$ .
- Operation: The specified knot ( $t$ ) will be inserted  $i$  times into the knot vector of the selected curves, without changing the shape of the curve(s).
- Note: The knot type of the curves will be changed to "Custom". The point selection will be removed from the original objects. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [147](#)).

### 5.24 The Remove Knot Tool

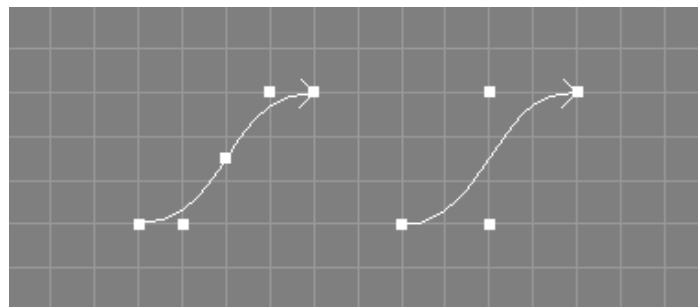


Figure 48: Remove Knot Tool (left: original curve, right: the knot at  $t=0.5$  has been removed 1 time)



- Arguments: The remove knot tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection and requests three additional values, a parametric value  $t$ , an integer value  $i$ , and a tolerance  $tol$ .
- Operation: The specified knot ( $t$ ) will be removed  $i$  times from the knot vector of the selected curves if the shape of the resulting curve does not deviate more than  $tol$  from the original curve in any point. If the knot can not be removed  $r$  times due to the tolerance, an error is reported and the original curve is left unchanged.
- Note: If  $tol$  is "Inf" (infinity) the tool tries to work without changing the shape of the curves, however, this is not guaranteed. The point selection will be removed from the original objects. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [147](#)).

### 5.25 The Plot Curvature Tool

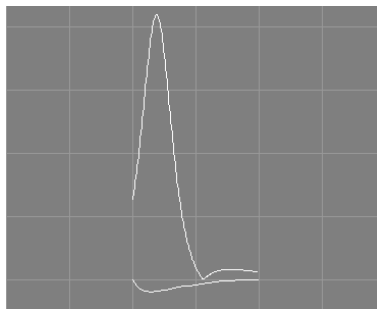


Figure 49: Curvature Plot (top) of simple NURBS curve (bottom)

- Arguments: The plot curvature tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection and requests three additional values: the number of data points, the width value and the height value.
- Operation: A new NURBS curve, depicting the curvature of the selected NURBS curve, will be created for each of the selected NURBS curves. The curvature plots will have a length defined by the number of data points and will be scaled to the specified width and by the specified height value. See also the image above.

### 5.26 The Shift Closed B-Spline Tool

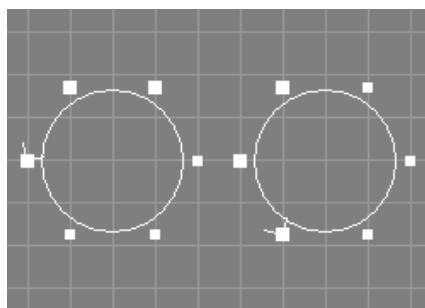


Figure 50: Shift Closed B-Spline Tool (left: Closed B-Spline Curve, right: Shifted Curve)

- Arguments: The shift closed B-Spline tool takes a number of NURBS curves, that should be closed B-Splines, from the selection and requests one additional integer parameter.

- Operation: The control points of the curve(s) will be shifted, so that the second control point will be the first after this operation. The shifting process will be repeated according to the integer parameter  $i$  given.
- Note: Eventually selected points will still be selected after this operation. See also the image above.

### 5.27 The To XY Tool

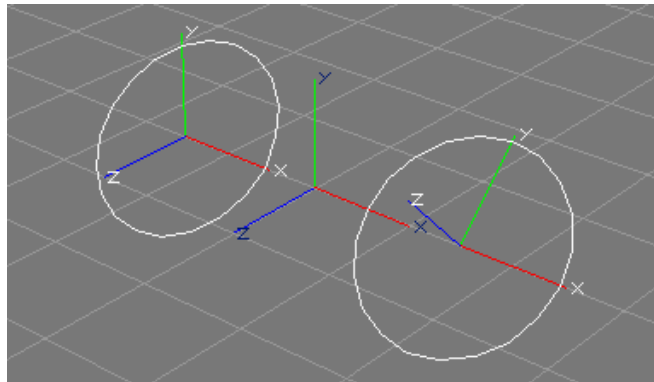


Figure 51: To XY Tool (left: original curve, right: modified curve)

- Arguments: The To XY tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection. The NURBS curves should be planar.
- Operation: The control points of the curve(s) will be rotated, so that they are in the XY plane of the respective object space defined by the NURBS curve object(s). Additionally, the rotation attributes of the NURBS curve object(s) will be changed so that the curve does not change its orientation with regard to other objects or the world space. See also the image above, where the left curve, planar but not defined in the XY plane will be changed, so that it is defined in the XY plane (mind the two different object coordinate systems in conjunction with the world coordinate system in the middle).
- Note: A reverse operation, apart from undo, would be to apply the current transformation attributes to the control points of the curves.

### 5.28 The Make Compatible Tool

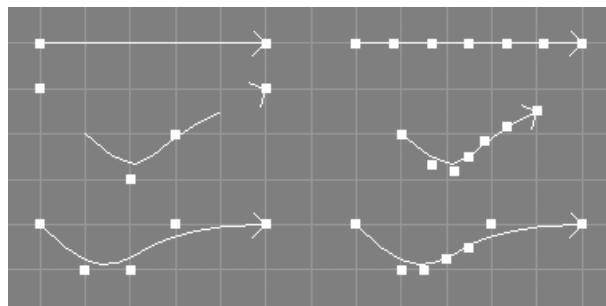


Figure 52: Make Compatible Tool (left: Original Curves, right: Compatible Curves)

- Arguments: The Make Compatible tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection.
- Operation: The curves will be made compatible, so that they are of the same order and defined on the same knot vector.
- Note: This tool does not change the geometry of the curves. However, since clamping, degree elevation, and knot insertion may be used on the curves, their order, knot vectors, and control points may be changed. The point selection will be removed from the original objects.

### 5.29 The Rescale Knots to Range Tool

- Arguments: The rescale knots to range tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection and requests a range (two float values).
- Operation: The knot vectors of the curves will be scaled, so that their first and last values match the given range.
- Note: The knot type of the curve has to be "Custom"! This tool does not change the geometry of the curves.

### 5.30 The Rescale Knots to Mindist Tool

- Arguments: The rescale knots to mindist tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection and request a minimum distance value.
- Operation: The knot vectors of the curves will be scaled, so that no two knots have a distance smaller than the given minimum distance (except for multiple knots).
- Note: The knot type of the curve has to be "Custom"! This tool does not change the geometry of the curves.

### 5.31 The Collapse Points Tool

- Arguments: The collapse tool expects a selected NURBS curve or NURBS patch and a number of selected (tagged) control points (see section 3.5 Selecting Points (page 44) for information on how to select (tag) control points).
- Operation: The selected control points will be made a single multiple point, all points will get the coordinate values of the last tagged point.

### 5.32 The Explode Points Tool

- Arguments: The explode tool expects a selected NURBS curve or NURBS patch and a number of selected (tagged) multiple points (see section 3.5 Selecting Points (page 44) for information on how to select (tag) control points).
- Operation: The points forming the selected multiple points will be made to simple points again and may be edited separately.
- Note: Even though you might have exploded some multiple points Ayam will re-create them on several occasions like reading of a scene, inserting/deleting points, and applying the NCurveAttr or

NPatchAttr property if all single control points of the multiple point(s) still have identical coordinate values (and the "CreateMP" option of the curve or patch object is activated). You should immediately edit the control points (move them apart) after exploding to avoid that they automatically collapse to a multiple point again!

### 5.33 The Swap UV Tool

- Arguments: The swap uv tool takes a number of NURBS patches, BPatch, or PatchMesh objects from the selection.
- Operation: The u and v dimension of the selected objects will be swapped without changing the shape of the patches.

### 5.34 The Elevate UV Tool

- Arguments: The elevate uv tool takes a number of NURBS patches from the selection and additionally requests two integer values.
- Operation: The order of the selected NURBS patches will be raised by the specified integer values without changing the shape of the patches.
- Note: If the knot vector of the patch is not clamped, it will be clamped automatically. The knot type of the patch will be changed to "Custom". New control points will be added and the position of old control points may be changed in the progress. The point selection will be removed from the original object.

### 5.35 The Revert U Tool

- Arguments: The revert u tool takes a number of NURBS patches or BPatch or PatchMesh objects from the selection.
- Operation: The control point arrays of the selected objects will be reversed in the u dimension (width).
- Note: See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [148](#)).

### 5.36 The Revert V Tool

- Arguments: The revert v tool takes a number of NURBS patches or BPatch or PatchMesh objects from the selection.
- Operation: The control point arrays of the selected objects will be reversed in the v dimension (height).
- Note: See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [148](#)).

### 5.37 The Patch Clamp Tool

- Arguments: The patch clamp tool takes a number of NURBS patches from the selection.

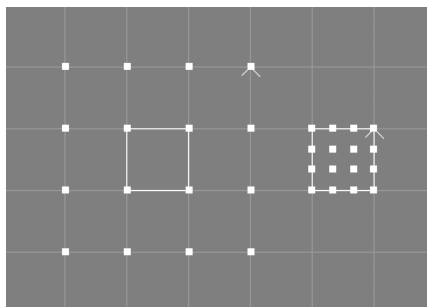


Figure 53: Patch Clamp Tool (left: Original Patch with B-Spline Knot Vectors, right: Clamped Patch)

- Operation: The knot vectors of a selected NURBS patch will be changed using knot insertion so that the first and the last knot (in each direction) have a multiplicity equal to the order of the patch (in the respective direction).
- Note: The shape of the patch will not change but the position of some control points will. The patch interpolates the first and the last control point afterwards. The knot types of the patch will be changed to type "Custom". The point selection will be removed from the original object. There are also tools available that clamp a patch in u- or v-direction only. See also the documentation of the corresponding scripting interface commands [6.2.10 clampNPU](#) (page 149), and [6.2.10 clampNPV](#) (page 149).

### 5.38 The Patch Rescale Knots to Range Tool

- Arguments: The patch rescale knots to range tool takes a number of NURBS patches from the selection and requests a range.
- Operation: The knot vectors of the patches will be scaled, so that their first and last values match the given range. Trim curves, if present, will also be scaled to match the new range.
- Note: The knot types of the patch have to be "Custom"! This tool does not change the geometry of the patches. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page 149).

### 5.39 The Patch Rescale Knots to Mindist Tool

- Arguments: The rescale knots to mindist tool takes a number of NURBS patches from the selection and request a minimum distance value.
- Operation: The knot vectors of the patches will be scaled, so that no two knots have a distance smaller than the given minimum distance (except for multiple knots). Trim curves, if present, will also be scaled to match the new range.
- Note: The knot types of the patch have to be "Custom"! This tool does not change the geometry of the patches. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page 149).

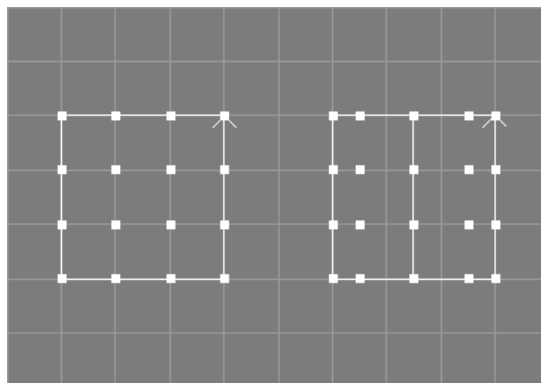


Figure 54: Left: original patch, Right: a knot has been inserted 1 time at  $t=0.5$

#### 5.40 The Patch Insert Knot Tool

- Arguments: The insert knot tool takes a number of NURBS patches from the selection and requests two additional values, a parametric value  $t$  and an integer value  $i$ .
- Operation: The specified knot ( $t$ ) will be inserted  $i$  times into the knot vector of the selected patches, without changing the shape of the patches.
- Note: The knot type of the patch will be changed to "Custom". This tool does not change the geometry of the patches. The point selection will be removed from the original object. See also the documentation of the corresponding scripting interface commands [6.2.10 insknNPU](#) (page 150), and [6.2.10 insknNPV](#) (page 150).

#### 5.41 The Patch Split Tools

- Arguments: The patch split tools take a number of NURBS patches from the selection and request a parametric value  $t$  (in  $u$  or  $v$  dimension, respectively).
- Operation: The patches will be split at the parametric value  $t$  into two patches (in  $u$  or  $v$  dimension, respectively) using knot insertion.
- Note: The original patch will be modified and a new patch will be created. The point selection will be removed from the original object. Trim curves will not be honored properly. See also the documentation of the corresponding scripting interface commands [6.2.10 splitNPU](#) (page 150), and [6.2.10 splitNPV](#) (page 150).

#### 5.42 The Extract Curve Tool

- Arguments: The Extract Curve tool takes the selected objects from the selection.
- Operation: The tool creates an ExtrNC object, and moves the selected objects to it.
- Note: See section [4.30 ExtrNC Object](#) (page 95) for more information regarding the ExtrNC object. This tool uses the object clipboard to move the objects so that the original clipboard contents are lost when this tool finishes.

### 5.43 The Extract Patch Tool

- Arguments: The extract patch tool takes a number of NURBS patches from the selection and requests four parametric values: *umin*, *umax*, *vmin*, and *vmax*.
- Operation: Sub-patches will be extracted from the selected NURBS patch objects, defined by the specified parametric values, and new NURBPatch objects will be created.
- Note: The original selected NURBPatch objects will not be changed. Trim curves will *not* be honored properly. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [151](#)).

### 5.44 The Split to Curves Tool

- Arguments: The split to curves tool takes a single NURBS patch from the selection.
- Operation: The selected NURBS patch will be split into NURBS curves, along direction *u* or *v*.
- Note: The original NURBS patch object is not deleted. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [151](#)).

### 5.45 The Build from Curves Tool

- Arguments: The build from curves tool takes a number of NURBS curves from the selection.
- Operation: The selected NURBS curves will be parsed, all curves that are of equal length or longer than the first selected curve will be used to form a new NURBS patch of the following dimensions: Width: length of the first selected curve, Height: number of used curves. The order in *u* direction (*Order\_U*) will be equal to the number of used curves for numbers of two to four and four for bigger numbers of used curves. The knot type in *u* direction (*Knot-Type\_U*) will always be NURB. Other parameters (*Order\_V*, *Knot-Type\_V*, *Knots\_V*) are taken from the first curve.
- Note: The original NURBS curves objects are not deleted. See also the documentation of the corresponding [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [151](#)).

### 5.46 The Tessellation Tool

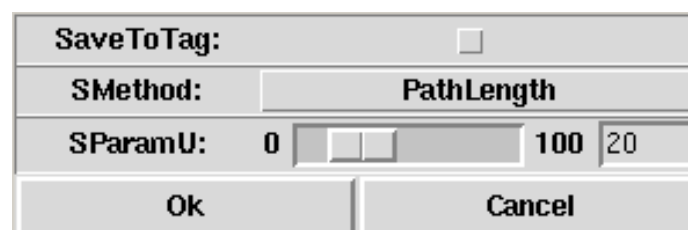


Figure 55: GUI of Tessellation Tool

- Arguments: The tessellation tool takes all NURBS patches and NURBS patch providing objects from the selection.

- Operation: A modal dialog box (see image above) will pop up, that allows to select a tessellation method via a drop-down menu and to tune the corresponding tessellation parameter(s) using a slider and an entry widget. The initial method and parameter values will be derived from the TP tag of the first of the selected objects (if it has such a tag). The selected or provided NURBS patches will be tessellated with the chosen method and parameters. The PolyMesh objects created by the tessellation will immediately be displayed in all view windows instead of the original objects. Whenever tessellation method or parameters are changed, the tessellation will be recomputed and displayed, thus, allowing an immediate estimation of the tessellation quality.

If the preference option "Modelling/LazyNotify" is enabled, updates of the tessellation that normally occur while dragging the slider(s) will be deferred until the mouse button is released.

If the "Ok" button is pressed to close the tessellation tool, all selected objects will be replaced by their tessellated counterparts; if "Cancel" is used, all selected objects remain unchanged.

If the check box "SaveToTag" is activated, closing the tessellation tool using "Cancel" will also add a "TP" tag containing the currently selected method and parameter value to all selected objects. This tag will be evaluated later, when the respective objects will be converted to PolyMesh objects. Since Ayam 1.11 the conversion mechanism of objects keeps the "TP" tags, so that you may e.g. save tessellation parameters for a sphere or a revolve object.

- Note: The tessellation tool will block most other parts of Ayam while it is running. It is, however, possible to adjust view parameters while the tessellation tool is open, to examine the tessellation result more closely or from different viewing angles. The initial values of the parameter slider bounds may be changed by simply entering values that are out of bounds into the entry widget, then pressing the <Tab> key. The resolution of the slider is calculated automatically from the resolution of the value entered in the entry widget.

See section [2.8.5 Miscellaneous Preferences](#) (page [40](#)) for a more extensive discussion of the tessellation methods and their parameter(s).



## 6 Scripting Interface

The Ayam scripting interface is mainly a number of Tcl procedures and Tcl commands that are also used internally by the application, e.g. the main menu entry "File/New" calls the scripting interface command "newScene" (among other commands). Using the scripting interface means to call these commands on your own possibly in a mix with standard Tcl script code.

Furthermore, using Tcl and its introspection facilities, you could easily modify the code Ayam consists of. This is, however, not recommended for good reasons (unless you read the Ayam source code and really know, what you are doing). So watch out for already existing procedures and commands when implementing your own! Using procedures and commands not listed in this documentation is dangerous too. Implementation and interfaces of those procedures and commands may change in future versions without notice.

In Tcl, all variables, procedures, and commands are case sensitive, it really is "sL" and *not* "s1" and *not* "SL".

The scripting interface may be used directly from the console of Ayam. You can, of course, also write scripts in your own Tcl script files, that may be loaded at any time into Ayam using the console and the Tcl command "source". You can also arrange for a script file to be executed automatically on every application startup using the preference setting "Main/Scripts". Moreover, on the X11 and Aqua window systems, Ayam is able to execute script code sent via the Tk "send" command or the AppleScript "tell" command from external applications.

In contrast to other modelling environments, in Ayam there is another way to run scripts. In Ayam, scripts may also be attached to script objects and run when the notification mechanism updates the scene. See also section 4.37 Script object (page 100). Even normal objects can trigger scripts upon notification using BNS or ANS tags. See also sections 4.42.14 Before Notify Script (page 118) and 4.42.15 After Notify Script (page 119).

Note that most of the scripting interface commands listed in this documentation work in the background, without changing anything to the Ayam GUI and Ayam view windows, for the sake of execution speed. If you want your changes to become visible you have to update the various parts of the GUI (property GUIs, view windows) explicitly (see also section 6.2.12 Updating the GUI (page 152)). However, since Ayam 1.13 it is also possible to automatically run GUI updating commands in the console by using <Shift+Return> instead of <Return> when issuing scripting interface commands.

If you want your changes to be undoable, you have to arrange for this manually too (see the documentation of the undo command: 6.2.18 Undo (page 156)).

From scripts it may be necessary to check whether an error occurred during the execution of a command. All commands return TCL\_OK in *any* case, so checking their return value avails to nothing, but they set the global Tcl variable "ay\_error" to a value higher than 1 if an error occurred. You need to set it to zero before and check it after the operation in question to see whether the operation performed successfully:

---

```
proc myProc { } {
    set ::ay_error 0
    copOb
    if { $::ay_error > 1 } {
        ayError 2 "myProc" "Error copying object!"
    }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

---

## 6.1 Global Variables and Arrays

Several global variables and arrays exist in the Ayam Tcl context, that may be useful for scripts.

### 6.1.1 Global Variables

- The "ay\_error" variable holds the current error state. See also section [6.2.17 Reporting Errors](#) (page [156](#)).
- The variable "i" is used by all "forAll" command variants. See also section [6.2.14 Applying Commands to a Number of Objects](#) (page [153](#)).

### 6.1.2 The Global Array ay

The global array "ay" holds application state variables. Furthermore, you can find the paths to important widgets (e.g. the tree widget for the object hierarchy or the currently active view) in this array. Use "parray ay" in the console to see what is there. More documentation to come.

### 6.1.3 The Global Array ayprefs

The global array "ayprefs" holds preferences data. The *complete* array is saved in the "ayamrc" file upon exit, so be careful when adding new entries. You can reset your "ayamrc" file anytime using the command line option "-failsafe". See also section [8.3 Ayamrc File](#) (page [188](#)). Use "parray ayprefs" in the console to see what is there. More documentation to come.

### 6.1.4 The Global Property Management and Data Arrays

For every property, a corresponding global array exists, where the data of the property is saved. This global array only holds useful data when the respective property GUI is active, or when it has been filled explicitly by the so called get-property callback. The data may be transferred back to the selected object using the so called set-property callback. The names of the array and the callbacks may be inferred from another global array that is always named like the property itself, e.g. for the tags property the following global array "Tags" is defined:

---

```
Tags {  
  arr    tagsPropData  
  sproc  setTagsp  
  gproc  getTagsp  
  w      fTagsAttr  
}
```

The entry `arr` designates the name of the global property data array (thus, tags data is stored in an array called `tagsPropData`). If `sproc` or `gproc` are empty (`" "`), a standard callback named `setProp` or `getProp` should be used to get or set the property values. Otherwise `sproc` and `gproc` designate the set-property and get-property callbacks respectively. But for the tags property, the procedures `setTagsp` and `getTagsp` should be used. The last entry, `"w"`, is the path and name of the main property GUI window.

The following global arrays and callbacks to get or set the data exist:

property	array	get-property callback	set-property callback
Transformations	<code>transfPropData</code>	<code>getTrafo</code>	<code>setTrafo</code>
Attributes	<code>attrPropData</code>	<code>getAttr</code>	<code>setAttrp</code>
Material	<code>matPropData</code>	<code>getMat</code>	<code>setMat</code>
Tags	<code>tagsPropData</code>	<code>getTagsp</code>	<code>setTagsp</code>

Table 5: Property Arrays and Callbacks

Note that this list is pretty much incomplete, however you can always infer such information using commands like `"parray Tags"` in the Ayam console!

See also section 6.2.4 Manipulating Properties (page 141) for more information on how to edit property values from the scripting interface.

## 6.2 Index of Procedures and Commands

This section provides documentation on the most important scripting interface commands and procedures of Ayam sorted by category.

All commands are documented in the following scheme:

- Synopsis: `"command parameters"` (how are the command and its parameters actually called),
- Background: does the command run in the background, Undo: is the result of the command undoable,
- Description: Detailed description of the command and its parameters,
- Notes: Additional information completing the detailed description,
- Example: `"command 1"` (example application of the command with explanation).

### 6.2.1 Getting Help on Scripting Interface Commands

Since Ayam 1.8.2 a scripting interface command named `"help"` is available, that displays the help of scripting interface commands using a web browser (similar to the `"Help on Object"` feature):

- Synopsis: `"help command"`
- Background: N/A, Undo: No

- Description: Fire up a web browser and display the help for the designated Ayam scripting interface command.
- Example: `"help help"` displays the help of the help command.

### 6.2.2 Creating Objects

To create new objects the `"crtOb"` command can be used.

- Synopsis: `"crtOb type [args]"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: New objects may be created with the command `"crtOb"`, type may be derived from the type name, as displayed in the tree view.

Depending on the type, further arguments may (or have to) be given, some object types expect other objects to be selected:

- `"NCurve"`: NURBS curves accept a single integer as length of the new curve, the length defaults to 4. Example: `"crtOb NCurve -length 10; uS; rV"`
  - `"NPatch"`: NURBS patches accept two integers as width and height of the new patch, width and height both default to 4. Example: `"crtOb NPatch -width 2 -height 2; uS; rV"`
  - `"Level"`: Levels must be given an additional argument determining the type of the new level, this argument may be one of: `"0"` (level), `"1"` (union), `"2"` (intersection), `"3"` (difference), `"4"` (primitive).
  - `"Material"`: Materials must be given an additional argument giving the name of the new material. Example: `"crtOb Material default; uS; rV"`
  - `"Instance"`: creates an instance of the selected object.
  - ...
- Example: Create a sphere and update the GUI: `"crtOb Sphere; uS; rV"`.

### 6.2.3 Manipulating the Selection

These commands are probably the most important ones, because many other scripting interface commands operate on selected objects only:

`selOb` - select object(s):

- Synopsis: `"selOb [index]"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Use this command to set or clear the current selection, index may be an ordered list of indices, a single index or empty. If no index is given, the current selection will be cleared.
- Examples: `"selOb"` clears the current selection, `"selOb 0"` selects the first object in the current level, `"selOb 0 1"` selects the first two objects in the current level.

`withOb` - execute a command on certain selected object(s):

- Synopsis: "withOb index [do] command"
- Background: depends on command, Undo: depends on command
- Description: Use this command to execute command on a single object (designated by index) from a multiple selection without changing the selection state of any objects.
- Example: "withOb 2 {movOb 0 1 0}" moves the third object from multiple selected objects. All objects stay selected.

sL - select last object:

- Synopsis: "sL"
- Background: No, Undo: No
- Description: Select the last object in the current level and update the GUI. This command is often called in a sequence after creating a new object like this:

---

```
# create object
crtOb NCurve
# update tree
uCR
# select new object
sL
```

---

hSL - hidden select last object:

- Synopsis: "hSL"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Select the last object in the current level but do not update the GUI. This command is mainly for use in script objects script code.

#### 6.2.4 Manipulating Properties

Since Ayam 1.9 two new commands are implemented that ease the manipulation of property values from the scripting interface:

getProperty - get single property value

- Synopsis: "getProperty propName(elemname) varname"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: This command gets a single property element named elemname from the property named propName of the currently selected object and writes the result into the variable named varname.
- Notes: In contrast to many other helper commands, the variable varname does not have to be global. This command runs more slowly than accessing the data array that is associated with a property and calling the appropriate get-procedure directly. See below for more information regarding direct access of property values.

- Example: Given that a single Sphere object is selected, its radius may be retrieved in the variable "r" easily using the command `"getProperty SphereAttr(Radius) r"`

setProperty - set single property value

- Synopsis: `"setProperty propName(elemname) value"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: This command sets a single property element named elemname of the property named propName for the currently selected object to the new value given in value.
- Notes: This command runs more slowly than accessing the data array that is associated with a property and calling the appropriate set-procedure directly. See below for more information regarding direct access of property values.
- Example: Given that a single Sphere object is selected, its radius may be set to the new value "3.0" easily using the command `"setProperty SphereAttr(Radius) 3.0"`

In contrast to "setProperty", here is an equivalent example for the direct (fast) access of property values:

---

```
getProp
set SphereAttrData(Radius) 3.0
setProp
```

---

See also section [6.1.4 Global Property Management and Data Arrays](#) (page [138](#)).

### 6.2.5 Clipboard Operations

These commands operate the object clipboard:

copOb - copy object:

- Synopsis: `"copOb"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Copy the selected object(s) to the object clipboard.

cutOb - cut object:

- Synopsis: `"cutOb"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Move the selected object(s) into the object clipboard.

pasOb - paste object:

- Synopsis: `"pasOb"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Copy the selected object(s) from the object clipboard to the current level.

delOb - delete object:

- Synopsis: `"delOb"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Delete the selected object(s) from the scene.

cmovOb - paste (move) object:

- Synopsis: `"cmovOb"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Move the objects from the object clipboard to the current level.

The following commands operate the property clipboard, which is totally independent from the object clipboard.

pclip\_copy/copyProp - copy a property to the property clipboard

- Synopsis: `"pclip_copy mode"` or `"copyProp mode"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Copy the currently selected property from the currently selected object to the property clipboard. If mode is 0, omit all marked entries, if mode is 1 copy just marked entries. Note that you may call this procedure also using the shortcut `"copyProp"`.

pclip\_paste/pasteProp - paste a property

- Synopsis: `"pclip_paste"` or `"pasteProp"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Copy the property from the property clipboard to the currently selected object. Note that you may call this procedure also using the shortcut `"pasteProp"`.

### 6.2.6 Hierarchy Operations

These commands manipulate the current level of Ayam:

goDown:

- Synopsis: `"goDown index"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Enter the object determined by index. If index is 0 and the current level is inside some other object (not the root) the parent level will be entered instead.

goUp:

- Synopsis: `"goUp"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No

- Description: Go one level up in the object hierarchy.

goTop:

- Synopsis: "goTop"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Go to the top level of the object hierarchy.

### 6.2.7 Transformations

These commands transform objects or selected points of objects:

movOb - move objects:

- Synopsis: "movOb dx dy dz"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Move the selected object(s) by dx in direction of the objects X axis, by dy in direction of the objects Y axis and by dz in direction of the objects Z axis.

rotOb - rotate objects:

- Synopsis: "rotOb dx dy dz"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Rotate the selected object(s) by dx degrees around the objects X axis, then by dy degrees around objects Y axis and then by dz degrees around the objects Z axis. Note the order of the rotations!

scalOb - scale objects:

- Synopsis: "scalOb dx dy dz"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Scale the selected object(s) by a factor of dx in direction of the objects X axis, by a factor of dy in direction of the objects Y axis and by a factor of dz in direction of the objects Z axis.
- Note: A scale factor of zero is generally a bad idea and thus will be changed to 1.0 silently!

movSel - move selected points:

- Synopsis: "movSel dx dy dz"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Move the selected points by dx in direction of the objects X axis, by dy in direction of the objects Y axis and by dz in direction of the objects Z axis.

rotSel - rotate selected points:

- Synopsis: "rotSel dx dy dz"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes



- Description: Rotate the selected points by dx degrees around the objects X axis then by dy degrees around objects Y axis and then by dz degrees around the objects Z axis. Note the order of the rotations!

scalSel - scale selected points:

- Synopsis: "scalSel dx dy dz"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Scale the selected points by a factor of dx in direction of the objects X axis, by a factor of dy in direction of the objects Y axis and by a factor of dz in direction of the objects Z axis.
- Note: A scale factor of zero is generally a bad idea and thus will be changed to 1.0 silently!

delegTrafo - delegate transformations:

- Synopsis: "delegTrafo"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: delegates the transformations associated with the selected objects to their child objects. Additionally, the transformations of the selected objects will be reset to the default values.

applyTrafo - apply transformations:

- Synopsis: "applyTrafo sel|all"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: applies the transformations encoded in the transformation attributes of the selected objects to the points (either all points, or just the selected ones if there are any) of those objects. Additionally, the transformations of the selected objects will be reset to the default values.

### 6.2.8 Manipulating Shaders

These commands operate the shader properties:

shaderSet:

- Synopsis: "shaderSet shadertype [varname]"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Set the shader of type shadertype for the selected object. Type may be one of "surface", "displacement", "light", "imager", "atmosphere", "exterior" or "interior". If varname is not given, the shader in question is deleted from the object instead.

shaderGet:

- Synopsis: "shaderGet shadertype varname"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Get the shader of type shadertype for the selected object. Type may be one of "surface", "displacement", "light", "imager", "atmosphere", "exterior" or "interior". The shader will be written to an array pointed to by varname.

### 6.2.9 Manipulating Tags

These commands may be used to modify the tags of an object:

addTag:

- Synopsis: "addTag type value"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Add a tag with type-string type and value-string value to the currently selected objects(s). It is legal to deliver "" as value parameter. This is e.g. needed for the "NoExport" tag.

delTags:

- Synopsis: "delTags type"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Delete all tags of type-string type from the currently selected objects(s). If type is "all", all tags are deleted from the currently selected objects(s).

getTags:

- Synopsis: "getTags tvname vvname"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Get all tags from the currently selected objects and put them as lists into two variables named tvname for the tag type-strings and vvname for the tag value-strings.

setTags:

- Synopsis: "setTags tags"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Clear all tags from the currently selected object and set new tags. The tag type-strings are taken from the list elements with even index numbers and the tag value-strings from the list elements with odd index numbers.

### 6.2.10 Manipulating NURBS Curves and Surfaces

These are more specialized commands to change NURBS curve and surface properties:

clampNC - clamp NURBS curve:

- Synopsis: "clampNC"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Clamp the knot vector of the selected NURBS curves without changing the shape of the curves. The knot type of the clamped curve will be changed to "Custom" and the knots will have equal values at start and end (where o is the order of the curve). See also section [5.22 The Clamp Tool](#) (page [127](#)).

elevateNC - elevate NURBS curve:

- Synopsis: "elevateNC n"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Elevate the order of the selected NURBS curves without changing the shape of the curves by n. The knot type of the elevated curves will be changed to "Custom". See also section 5.19 The Elevate Tool (page 126).

insknNC - insert knot into NURBS curve:

- Synopsis: "insknNC u r"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Insert a new knot at the position specified by u (u must be in the valid range of the knot vector of the selected curves) r times. The valid range is determined by the current knot vector U as follows:  $U[p] \leq u \leq U[n]$ , where p is the degree (order-1) of the curve and n is the length of the curve. The knot type of the curves will always be changed to custom but the shape of the curves will not change! See also section 5.23 The Insert Knot Tool (page 128).

remknNC - remove knot from NURBS curve:

- Synopsis: "remknNC u r [tol]"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Remove a knot at the position specified by u (u must be in the valid range of the knot vector of the selected curve) r times from the curve. Note that the shape of the curve may be changed by this tool unless the parameter tol is specified. If tol is specified the new curve does not deviate from the original curve more than tol in any point on the curve. If the knot can not be removed r times due to the tolerance, an error is reported and the original curve is left unchanged. See also section 5.24 The Remove Knot Tool (page 128).

refineNC - refine NURBS curve:

- Synopsis: "refineNC [{u1 u2 un}]"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Refine the knot vector of the selected NURBS curve without changing the shape of the curve with n new knots {u1 u2 un}. Or, if no list of new knots is given: add a new knot into each interval in the old knot vector. The knot type of the refined curve may be changed to "Custom". See also section 5.20 The Refine Tool (page 126).

coarsenNC - coarsen NURBS curve:

- Synopsis: "coarsenNC"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Remove every second control point from the selected NURBS curves. See also section 5.21 The Coarsen Tool (page 127).

revert - revert curves:

- Synopsis: "revert"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Revert the direction of the selected NURBS curves and interpolating curves. See also section [5.15 The Revert Tool](#) (page [124](#)).

revertU - revert surfaces:

- Synopsis: "revertU"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Revert the direction of the selected NURBS patches. See also section [5.35 The Revert U Tool](#) (page [132](#)).

revertV - revert surfaces:

- Synopsis: "revertV"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Revert the direction of the selected NURBS patches. See also section [5.36 The Revert V Tool](#) (page [132](#)).

rescaleKnNC - rescale knots of NURBS curves:

- Synopsis: "rescaleKnNC [-r rmin rmax|-d mindist]"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Rescale the knot vector(s) of the selected NURBS curve(s) to the range  $[0.0, 1.0]$  (if no argument is present) or to the range  $[rmin, rmax]$  if the "-r" argument is given or to the minimum distance mindist if the "-d" argument is used. Scaling to a minimum distance ensures that all knots (except for multiple knots) have a distance bigger than mindist afterwards. The knot type of the curve has to be "Custom"! This operation does not change the shape of the curve. See also section [5.29 The Rescale Knots to Range Tool](#) (page [131](#)).

splitNC - split NURBS curve

- Synopsis: "splitNC u"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: splits the selected NURBS curve at designated parametric value into two curves, creating one new curve and modifying the original selected curve. See also section [5.17 The Split Tool](#) (page [125](#)).

toXYNC - move NURBS curve to XY plane

- Synopsis: "toXYNC"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes

- Description: moves the control points of the selected NURBS curve objects to its XY plane. See also section [5.27 The To XY Tool](#) (page [130](#)).

trimNC - trim NURBS curve

- Synopsis: `"trimNC umin umax"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: trims the selected NURBS curve to the designated parametric range (umin-umax), modifying the original selected curve. See also section [5.18 The Trim Tool](#) (page [125](#)).

estlenNC - estimate length of NURBS curve:

- Synopsis: `"estlenNC varname"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: estimate the length of the currently selected curve and put the result into the designated variable.

reparamNC - reparameterize a NURBS curve:

- Synopsis: `"reparamNC type"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: reparameterize all selected NURBS curves to have chordal knots (type: 0), or centripetal knots (type: 1).

clampNPU - clamp NURBS patch in u-direction:

- Synopsis: `"clampNPU"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Clamp the u-direction knot vector of the selected NURBS patches without changing the shape of the patches. The knot type will be changed to "Custom" and the knots will have o equal values at start and end (where o is the order of the patch in u-direction). See also section [5.37 The Patch Clamp Tool](#) (page [132](#)).

clampNPV - clamp NURBS patch in v-direction:

- Synopsis: `"clampNPV"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Clamp the v-direction knot vector of the selected NURBS patches without changing the shape of the patches. The knot type will be changed to "Custom" and the knots will have o equal values at start and end (where o is the order of the patch in v-direction). See also section [5.37 The Patch Clamp Tool](#) (page [132](#)).

rescaleKnNP - rescale knots of NURBS patches:

- Synopsis: `"rescaleKnNP [-r[u|v] rmin rmax|-d[u|v] mindist]"`

- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Rescale the knot vector(s) of the selected NURBS patch(es) to the range  $[0.0, 1.0]$  (if no argument is present) or to the range  $[rmin, rmax]$  if the `"-r"` argument is given or to the minimum distance `mindist` if the `"-d"` argument is used. The `"-ru"`, `"-rv"`, `"-du"`, and `"-dv"` variants scale only the designated dimension. Scaling to a minimum distance ensures that all knots (except for multiple knots) have a distance bigger than `mindist` afterwards. Trim curves, if present, will also be scaled to match the new range. The knot types of the patch have to be `"Custom"`! This operation does not change the shape of the patch. See also sections [5.38 The Patch Rescale Knots to Range Tool](#) (page [133](#)) and [5.39 The Patch Rescale Knots to Mindist Tool](#) (page [133](#)).
- Example: `"rescaleKnNP -ru 0.2 0.3"` scales the `u` knot vector of the selected NURBS patch objects to the new range (0.2, 0.3).

`insknNPU` - insert knot into NURBS patch:

- Synopsis: `"insknNPU u r"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Insert a new knot in `u`-direction at the position specified by `u`, `r` times. `u` must be in the valid range of the corresponding knot vector of the selected patches. The valid range is determined by the current knot vector `U` as follows:  $U[p] \leq u \leq U[n]$ , where `p` is the degree (order-1) of the patch in `u`-direction and `n` is the width of the patch. The `u` knot type of the patches will always be changed to `"Custom"` but the shape of the patches will not change! See also section [5.40 The Patch Insert Knot Tool](#) (page [134](#)).

`insknNPV` - insert knot into NURBS patch:

- Synopsis: `"insknNPV v r"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Insert a new knot in `v`-direction at the position specified by `v`, `r` times. `v` must be in the valid range of the corresponding knot vector of the selected patches. The valid range is determined by the current knot vector `V` as follows:  $V[p] \leq v \leq V[n]$ , where `p` is the degree (order-1) of the patch in `v`-direction and `n` is the height of the patch. The `v` knot type of the patches will always be changed to `"Custom"` but the shape of the patches will not change! See also section [5.40 The Patch Insert Knot Tool](#) (page [134](#)).

`splitNPU` - split NURBS patch:

- Synopsis: `"splitNPU u"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Splits the selected NURBPatch objects into two patches at parametric value `u`. See also section [5.41 The Patch Split Tools](#) (page [134](#)).

`splitNPV` - split NURBS patch:

- Synopsis: `"splitNPV v"`

- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Splits the selected NURBPatch objects into two patches at parametric value v. See also section [5.41 The Patch Split Tools](#) (page [134](#)).

extrNP - extract NURBS patch:

- Synopsis: "extrNP umin umax vmin vmax"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Extracts a sub-patch from the selected NURBPatch objects. The sub-patch is specified by the parametric values umin, umax, vmin, and vmax which have to be in the respective valid knot range. See also section [5.43 The Extract Patch Tool](#) (page [135](#)).

splitNP - split NURBS patch:

- Synopsis: "splitNP (u|v) "
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Splits the selected NURBPatch into NURBS curves, along parametric dimension u or v. See also section [5.41 The Patch Split Tools](#) (page [134](#)).

buildNP - build NURBS patch:

- Synopsis: "buildNPatch"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Builds a NURBPatch from the selected NURBS curves. See also section [5.45 The Build from Curves Tool](#) (page [135](#)).

### 6.2.11 Manipulating Points

Use these two commands to read or manipulate single points of arbitrary objects. Note that the exact arguments needed depend on the type of the selected object, e.g. a NURBS curve requires just one index parameter (indexu), whereas a NURBS patch requires two index parameters (indexu and indexv).

getPnt:

- Synopsis: "getPnt [-trafo|-p] indexu [indexv] varx vary varz [varw]"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: Get a control point of the currently selected object and write the coordinate values into the variables varx, vary, varz, and varw. If the special argument "-trafo" is given, the coordinates will additionally be transformed by the values given in the objects Transformation property. If the argument "-p" is given, the "indexu" and "indexv" values are interpreted as parametric values of a NURBS curve or surface and the corresponding point on the curve or surface is delivered in varx, vary, and varz.
- Examples: "getPnt 1 x y z w" gets the coordinate values of the second point of the selected NURBS curve and writes the values to the variables "x y z w". "getPnt -p 0.5 x y z w" gets the curve point at parametric value "0.5" and writes the values to the variables "x y z w".

setPnt:

- Synopsis: "setPnt indexu [indexv] x y z [w]"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description: Set a control point of the currently selected object to the coordinates x, y, z, and w.
- Example: "setPnt 1 0.0 0.2 0.3 1.0" sets the coordinate values of the second point of the selected NURBS curve object to "0.0 0.2 0.3 1.0".

### 6.2.12 Updating the GUI

These commands update various parts of the Ayam user interface:

rV - redraw all views:

- Synopsis: "rV"
- Background: No, Undo: No
- Description: Redraws all currently open views, except for iconified views and views where automatic redraw has been turned off.

uS - update select:

- Synopsis: "uS [update\_prop maintain\_selection]"
- Background: No, Undo: No
- Description: Update the object listbox or tree view after a change to the object hierarchy. If update\_prop is 0 no update of the property GUIs will take place. If maintain\_selection is 1 the old selection will be established again. If both arguments are omitted update\_prop defaults to 1 and maintain\_selection to 0.
- Deficiencies: uS completely removes the object tree from the tree widget and rebuilds it, which can be a very time consuming operation (depending on the complexity of the scene). There are some options to speed this process up:

- If there were just changes to the current level (and below) the global array entry "ay(ul)" (UpdateLevel) may be set to the current level before calling "uS". This will not remove and update the complete scene but just the part below "ay(ul)". Example:

---

```
global ay; set ay(ul) $ay(CurrentLevel); uS;
```

---

- If objects have been created and thus just need to be added to the current level of the object tree view, the command "uCR" may be used instead of "uS".
- If just names or types of objects of the current level changed, the command "uCL cl" may be used instead of "uS".

uCL - update current level:

- Synopsis: "uCL mode [args]"



- Background: No, Undo: No
- Description: Update only the current level of the object listbox or tree view after changes. See also the discussion of "uS" above. The parameter "mode" may be "cl" or "cs", where "cl" is the normal operation mode, and "cs" just clears the selection.

uCR - update current level after create:

- Synopsis: "uCR"
- Background: No, Undo: No
- Description: Update only the current level of the object listbox or tree view after objects have been created and need to be added to the current level. See also the discussion of "uS" above.

plb\_update - property listbox update:

- Synopsis: "plb\_update"
- Background: No, Undo: No
- Description: Clear the current property GUI, ask the currently selected object for a list of properties and insert them in the property listbox, then rebuild the property GUI of the property with the same index in the property listbox as the property selected before plb\_update was started (this is not necessarily a property of the same type).

Since Ayam 1.13 it is also possible to automatically run GUI updating commands in the console by using <Shift+Return> instead of <Return>. The commands from the hidden preference setting "AUCommands" will be executed after the commands from the command line, if the <Shift> key is held down. <Shift+Return> may also be used without commands on the command line. By default, the "AUCommands" are "uS; rV; ", leading to updated object tree, property GUI, and views.

### 6.2.13 Custom Objects

This command manages custom objects (plugins):

io\_lc - load custom:

- Synopsis: "io\_lc filename"
- Background: No, Undo: No
- Description: Load the custom object (plugin) from file filename. Note that it is currently not possible to unload a custom object from Ayam.

### 6.2.14 Applying Commands to a Number of Objects

There are two commands that help to apply arbitrary commands to a number of objects, forAll and forAllT: forAll:

- Synopsis: "forAll recursive command"

- Background: depends, Undo: depends
- Description: The `forAll` command executes command for all objects that have been selected currently, or for every object of the current level if nothing has been selected. If `recursive` is 1 then `forAll` will recurse into every object (if it has child objects) before the execution of command. Note that `forAll` will run slowly if a property GUI is displayed. You can make it run faster by de-selecting the property using e.g. the property context menu first.
- Deficiencies:
  - A recursive `forAll` will e.g. also descend into NURBS patches (if they have trim curves) and apply the command to the trim curves, which might not exactly be what you want. Use `"forAllT"` in this case.
  - The command will not have access to global arrays unless e.g. one of the following constructs is in use:
 

```
"forAll 0 { uplevel #0 { commands } }"
"forAll 0 { global arrayname; commands }"
```
  - It is not possible to use commands that change the object hierarchy (e.g. deleting or inserting objects). The commands may just modify existing objects. Since Ayam 1.9 `"forAll"` correctly maintains the current selection.

`forAllT`:

- Synopsis: `"forAllT type recursive command"`
- Background: depends, Undo: depends
- Description: `forAllT` works the same way as `forAll`, with an additional type check. The command will not be executed if the type of the current object does not match the argument type. Note that `forAllT` will run slowly if a property GUI is displayed. You can make it run faster by de-selecting the property using e.g. the property context menu first.

Note that the type strings will be converted to lowercase before comparison, so that it is legal to use `forAllT` e.g. this way:

```
"forAllT ncurve 0 {puts $i}"
```

- Deficiencies:
  - The command will not have access to global arrays unless e.g. one of the following constructs is in use:
 

```
"forAllT ncurve 0 {uplevel #0 {commands} }"
"forAllT ncurve 0 { global arrayname; commands }"
```
  - It is not possible to use commands that change the object hierarchy (e.g. deleting or inserting objects). The commands may just modify existing objects. Since Ayam 1.9 `"forAllT"` correctly maintains the current selection.

### 6.2.15 Scene IO

These commands help to load scenes from and save them to Ayam scene files:

`newScene`:

- Synopsis: `"newScene"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: clears the current scene.

`replaceScene:`

- Synopsis: `"replaceScene filename"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: clears the current scene, then loads a new scene from filename.

`insertScene:`

- Synopsis: `"insertScene filename"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: inserts a scene from filename.

`saveScene:`

- Synopsis: `"saveScene filename"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: saves the current scene to filename.

### 6.2.16 RIB Export

This command allows to export the current scene to a RenderMan Interface Bytestream (RIB):

`wrib` - RIB export:

- Synopsis: `"wrib filename [-image imagename] [-smonly|-selonly|-objonly]"`
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: exports the current scene to a RIB file designated by "filename". If the argument `"-image"` is given, the RIB file will create an image file named "imagename" upon rendering. The export will use the camera transformation from the currently selected Camera object. If the argument `"-smonly"` is provided, a RIB to render shadow maps will be created and the argument of `"-image"` will be ignored. If the argument `"-selonly"` is given, only the selected (geometric) objects will be exported, which will result in a RIB file not suitable for rendering (no setup, camera transformation, or lights are in it) but for inclusion into other scenes via RiArchive. Likewise `"-objonly"` leads to a RIB file containing all objects in the scene but not suitable for rendering. The `"wrib"` command always needs a selected camera object (unless the `"-selonly"` or `"-objonly"` options are given); if there is none or if the camera transformations of the camera associated with a view window shall be used, the corresponding Togl callback for the view might be used like this instead:

---

```
.view1.f3D.togl wrib -file filename.rib
```

---

The Togl callback understands the same options as the `"wrib"` command.

- Notes: In Ayam versions prior to 1.15, the filename had to be prepended by a `"-filename "`, this is no longer the case.

### 6.2.17 Reporting Errors

This command is for error reporting from scripts:

ayError:

- Synopsis: "ayError code place detail"
- Background: No, Undo: No
- Description: This command reports errors or warnings. You should always use ayError instead of puts because the error reporting mechanism of Ayam features compression of repeated messages and logging to files. Code should be one of: 1: warning, 2: error, 3: flush messages, 4: unspecified output. There are more codes defined (see ayam.h, look for Return/Error Codes) but they are not needed in the Tcl script context. Place should describe the procedure where the error occurred. Detail is the string to be output.

### 6.2.18 Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous commands:

getType:

- Synopsis: "getType varname"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: This command writes the type of the selected object into the variable varname. The types are the well known strings that are displayed in the hierarchy list box if the objects are not named (NPatch, NCurve, Sphere, etc.).

tmpGet:

- Synopsis: "tmpGet tmpdir varname"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: This command calculates a name for a temporary file in tmpdir and puts the complete name into varname.

hasChild:

- Synopsis: "hasChild"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: This command returns 1 if the selected object has child objects, otherwise it returns 0.

undo:

- Synopsis: "undo [redo|save opname [0|1]|clear|rewind]"
- Background: Yes, Undo: Yes
- Description:

- If called without arguments, this command performs the undo operation.
- If the argument is "redo", this command performs the redo operation.
- If the argument is "save", the currently selected objects are saved to the undo buffer for future undo operations. The name of the now following modelling operation *has* to be provided in a second argument ("opname"). This name will be displayed in the default console prompt, to inform the user about which operation would be undone/redone, if undo/redo would be used (e.g. "[Undo:MoveObj/Redo:none].../bin>"). Since Ayam 1.13, a third argument may be given, that controls, whether all the children of the selected objects should also be saved. This may be needed if the modelling action that follows the undo save is about to change the selected objects and also their children. Note: undo save does not fail if no objects are selected.
- If the argument is "clear", all currently saved states will be cleared from the undo buffer.
- The argument "rewind" is available since Ayam 1.14. With this command you can undo the last undo save operation. This may be necessary, if a modelling operation failed. Care should be taken, however, to *not* rewind the undo state, when a modelling operation only failed for some (not for all) of the selected objects.

- Example:

---

```
undo save "MovOb"
set ay_error ""
movOb 0 1 0
if { $ay_error > 1 } {
    undo rewind
}
```

---

- Notes: See also section [8.1 The Undo System](#) (page [186](#)).

#### convOb:

- Synopsis: "convOb [-inplace]"
- Background: Yes, Undo: depends (if -inplace: Yes)
- Description: This command calls the registered converter for the selected object(s). If the option "-inplace" is used, the new object(s) will replace the old object(s).

#### forceNot:

- Synopsis: "forceNot [mod|all]"
- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: This command calls the registered notification callback for the selected object(s) and their parents, or, if no object is selected, for all objects of the scene. If the "mod" parameter is used, only modified objects will be notified. If the "all" parameter is used, all objects will be notified regardless of the selection.

#### addToProc:

- Synopsis: "addToProc procedure addition"

- Background: Yes, Undo: No
- Description: This command adds the code from addition to the procedure procedure.
- Note: This command uses the introspection facilities of Tcl and works only correctly for procedures, that end with a single "return;" statement.

### 6.3 Scripting Interface Examples

Here are some complete example scripts for the Ayam Tcl scripting interface.

You may copy and paste all examples directly from the documentation into the console of Ayam.

#### 6.3.1 Moving Objects

The following example script shows how to move a selected object to a specified position in space.

---

```
proc placeOb { x y z } {
    global transfPropData

    # copy Transformations-property data to
    # global array "transfPropData"
    getTrafo

    # set array values according to procedure parameters
    set transfPropData(Translate_X) $x
    set transfPropData(Translate_Y) $y
    set transfPropData(Translate_Z) $z

    # copy Transformations-property data from
    # global array "transfPropData" to selected object
    setTrafo
}
# placeOb
```

---

In order to move all selected objects to 1 1 1 you may enter the following into the console:

---

```
forAll 0 {placeOb 1 1 1}
```

---

But perhaps you would rather like a small GUI for that? No problem, the following snippet adds an entry to the custom menu that opens a small requester for the x-, y-, and z-values and calls the "placeOb" procedure (defined above) with them:

---

```
global ay
$ay(cm) add command -label "Place Object" -command {
    runTool {x y z} {"X:" "Y:" "Z:"} "forAll 0 {placeOb %0 %1 %2}"
    plb_update; rV
}
```

---

The trailing "plb\_update; rV" command ensures that the GUI is updated properly and all views display the new position of the moved objects.

### 6.3.2 Moving NURBS points

The following example script snippet shows how to move control points of a NURBS curve.

---

```
# first, we create a new NURBS curve with 30 control points
set len 30
crtOb NCurve -length $len
# update selection
uS
# select last object (the newly created curve)
sL
# prepare moving
set i 0
set r 3.0
set angle 0
set angled [expr 3.14159265/2.0]
while { $i < $len } {

    set x [expr $r*cos($angle)]
    set y [expr $r*sin($angle)]
    set z [expr $i/3.0]

    # move control point to new position
    setPnt $i $x $y $z 1.0

    set angle [expr $angle + $angled]
    incr i
}
# redraw all views
rV
```

---

Now use this as path for a Sweep. For instance, using the next small script.

### 6.3.3 Easy Sweep

The following example script shows how to easily create a sweep from a selected path curve (avoiding the manual and lengthy creation and parameterisation of a suitable cross section).

---

```
proc easySweep { } {
    # first, we create a sweep object
```

```
crtOb Sweep

# now, we need to move the selected curve (path) to
# the sweep and create a cross-section curve there too
# for that, we move the currently selected curve to the clipboard
cutOb
uS

# how does the current level look like?
getLevel a b

# enter the Sweep (the last object in the current level)
goDown [expr [llength $a]-1]
uS

# now, we create a new curve (a closed B-Spline suitable as cross section)
crtClosedBS 8
uS

# how does the current level look like?
getLevel a b

# select last object (the newly created curve)
selOb [expr [llength $a]-1]

# now, we rotate and scale the curve
rotOb 0 90 0
scalOb 0.25 0.25 1.0

# move trajectory back (we use "cmovOb" and _not_ "pasOb", because we
# really want to move (and not copy) the curve object
cmovOb
# go up to where we came from
goUp

# update GUI
uS
sL

# redraw all views
rV
}
# easySweep
```

---

Run this procedure by selecting a NURBS curve object, then type into the console:



---

```
easySweep
```

---

You may add this command to the main menu as well:

---

```
global ay
$ay(cm) add command -label "Easy Sweep" -command {
    easySweep
}
```

---

After running the above script you should have a new menu entry "Custom/Easy Sweep" that calls the easySweep procedure.

#### 6.3.4 Toolbox Buttons

Here is another example script that shows how you may add buttons to the toolbox. myImage should be an image created e.g. from a GIF file of the size 25 by 25 pixels.

---

```
global ay

# create an image from a GIF file:
image create photo myImage -format gif -file /home/user/giffile

set b .tbw.f.mybutton

# if the button not already exists:
if { ![wininfo exists $b] } {

    # create it:
    button $b -padx 0 -pady 0 -image myImage -command myCommand

    # tell Ayam about the new button:
    # you can use linsert, to insert the button in a specific
    # place or just append to the end of the list
    lappend ay(toolbuttons) mybutton

    # display the button:
    # from now on, it will be under the
    # automatic toolbox layout management
    toolbox_layout
}
```

---

This example shows that a) buttons have to be created in the frame ".tbw.f" b) Ayam manages a list of all buttons in the global array ay in "ay(toolbuttons)", the order in that list is the order

in which buttons appear in the toolbox c) automatic layout management is carried out by the procedure "toolbox\_layout".

Adding buttons with just text is a little bit more involved, as the sizes of the new buttons often do not fit well in the icon button scheme with its constant button size.

Here is an example that adds two buttons to the bottom of the toolbox spanning the whole window (this works best with the standard toolbox layout of 4 by 12 buttons):

---

```
# create a frame:
set f [frame .tbw.f.fcollex]

# calculate the row number below the last row:
set row [expr [lindex [grid size .tbw.f] 1] + 1]

# now display the frame at calculated row, spanning the whole window:
grid $f -row $row -column 0 -columnspan [lindex [grid size .tbw.f] 0] \
    -sticky we
# create two buttons inside the frame:
button $f.b1 -width 5 -text "Coll." -command { collMP; rV; }
button $f.b2 -width 5 -text "Expl." -command { explMP; rV; }
pack $f.b1 $f.b2 -side left -fill x -expand yes
```

---

## 6.4 Helper Scripts

This sections contains the documentation of some helper scripts that are distributed with Ayam.

All helper scripts may be run via the context menu of the console, the Tcl "source" command, or the "Scripts" preference setting of Ayam on each start.

### 6.4.1 Repair Ayam

Since Ayam 1.8.2 an external Tcl script named "repairAyam.tcl" is provided that may be used to repair the application state of Ayam should it be stuck e.g. in an endless loop of Tcl error messages.

On Unix systems "repairAyam" may be started from any shell simply by typing "./repairAyam.tcl" or "wish repairAyam.tcl" (without the quotes) on the command prompt; if the script detects that it is running on Unix and not in Ayam it will send itself to the Tcl interpreter Ayam is running in using the Tk send command. On Mac OS X Aqua (not X11!) AppleScript events will be used instead of the Tk send command. If this does not work as expected "repairAyam.tcl" may still be run via the Ayam console (as on Win32).

On Win32 you have to start "repairAyam.tcl" from the Ayam console using the command: "source scripts/repairAyam.tcl" or using the consoles context menu: "Console/Load File".

The script "repairAyam.tcl" should be considered a *last resort* to help you save your modified objects!

The script will close all views, clean up the application state variables, reset the mouse cursor and the console prompt, and try to update important main window widgets. Since Ayam 1.9 it will also clear the console and try to break potential endless loops running e.g. in the console or in script objects.

After running `"repairAyam.tcl"` you should immediately save the scene (or just the important objects you were editing, possibly using `"Special/Save Selected"`) to a new file, not the scene file you were working with initially, and restart Ayam.

#### 6.4.2 Convert Everything to Polygons

Since Ayam 1.13 there is a script named `"topoly.tcl"` that recursively browses through the scene and converts everything to a polygonal representation.

After running the script, there is a new button in the toolbox named `"ToPolyMesh"`. Additionally, there is a corresponding entry in the `"Custom"` main menu. Pressing the button or using the menu entry immediately starts the conversion process.

Since the changes of the conversion are not undoable, the conversion will not run if the scene contains unsaved changes.

The conversion will use the parameters from the preference settings `"SMethod"`, `"SParamU"`, and `"SParamV"` or from `"TP"` tags (if present). TP tags may be created easily using the tessellation tool, see also section 5.46 The Tessellation Tool (page 135).

#### 6.4.3 Restrict the Console

The script `"2lcons.tcl"` (for two line console), may be used to restrict the screen space occupied by the console.

Normally, the Ayam console is resized with the main window and occupies a varying amount of screen space. After running the script, the console will always resize to exactly two lines. Different values may be chosen easily by adapting the script.

#### 6.4.4 Use Ayam as Command Line Converter

Since Ayam 1.15 there is an external Tcl script named `"bgconvert.tcl"` that converts its arguments, with the help of Ayam running in the background, from one 3D file format to another. In the most simple form, it may be used from a UNIX command line (or shell script) like this:

---

```
bgconvert.tcl infile.x3d outfile.dxf
```

---

The above command would load the X3D file `"infile.x3d"` into Ayam and export the scene as DXF file to `"outfile.dxf"`.

Ayam has to run already and the plugins required for the import and export processes need to be available and properly configured (`"Plugins"` preference setting). The plugins necessary for the conversion will be loaded automatically.

Import and export options may also be given like this:

---

```
bgconvert.tcl "infile.rib -p 1" outfile.dxf
```

---

In the example above the "-p 1" option switches on reading of partial RIB files. Available options and their syntax may be inquired from the import and export plugin Tcl scripts (e.g. "plugins/rrib.tcl").

#### **6.4.5 Access Core Functions from the Toolbox**

The script "zap.tcl" demonstrates, how arbitrary core functionality that is just available through a main menu entry or the scripting interface might be accessed easily via the toolbox window.

After running the script "zap.tcl", there will be a new toolbox button, labeled "Zap!", that simply runs the zap command (which iconifies the complete application).

#### **6.4.6 Switch File Dialogs to Kdialog**

The script "kdialog.tcl" switches all file dialogs of Ayam to use the kdialog application of the KDE project instead of the native Tk file dialog.

#### **6.4.7 Switch File Dialogs to Zenity**

The script "zdialog.tcl" switches all file dialogs of Ayam to use the zenity application of the Gnome project instead of the native Tk file dialog.

## 7 Import and Export

This section contains the documentation of all import and export modules of Ayam. Except for RIB export, all import and export modules are plugins that need to be loaded into Ayam before possible usage. Loading of an import/export plugin may be done in three different ways:

1. *explicitly* via the main menu entry "File/Load Plugin",
2. *automatically* on application startup via a script (by adding e.g. "plugins/loaddx fio.tcl" to the "Scripts" preference setting),
3. *implicitly* via normal scene IO. Implicit loading means one can simply use the main menu entries "File/Open" and "File/Save as" (or the corresponding keyboard shortcuts) and specify a filename with the appropriate extension (e.g. ".dxf"). Ayam will automatically load the matching plugin ("dx fio") and open the import (or export) options dialog with the "FileName" option already set to the filename choosen before. This feature is available since Ayam 1.13.

Not all features of Ayam are supported in the various export options. The following table gives an overview of the supported features per export file format.

Feature	RIB	OBJ	3DMF(Apple)	DXF	3DM(Rhino)	X3D
Quadrics	Yes	No <sup>1</sup>	Some <sup>4</sup>	No <sup>2</sup>	Some <sup>4</sup>	Some <sup>4</sup>
Trimmed NURBS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No <sup>2</sup>	Yes	Yes <sup>3</sup>
Parametrics	No <sup>1</sup>	No <sup>1</sup>	No <sup>1</sup>	No <sup>2</sup>	No <sup>1</sup>	Some <sup>5</sup>
Curves	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Transformations	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Hierarchy	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Instances	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes
CSG	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

Table 6: Ayam Features Supported by Various Export Formats

1. will be converted to NURBS
2. will be converted to PolyMeshes
3. 3D trimcurves exported as PolyLines
4. some quadrics are converted to NURBS (refer to plugin documentation)
5. some parametrics are converted to NURBS (refer to plugin documentation)

Note that a successful export of a 3D scene to a different application not only depends on Ayam but also on the quality of the importing application. For instance, many applications claim to read files in the Wavefront OBJ format but only import polygonal data or, even worse, only triangles from such files. By default, Ayam tries to preserve as much information as possible in the respective export format leading to the use of NURBS in Wavefront OBJ files. Consequently, to successfully transfer an Ayam scene to a different

application, in some cases you may need to convert the NURBS objects in the Ayam scene to polygonal geometry before export. There is a script provided that helps you doing this ("`topoly.tcl`", see also section 6.4.2 Convert Everything to Polygons (page 163)).

Ayam is not perfect either, as in most import options material and animation data is completely ignored.

Speaking of import, the following table lists the Ayam features supported by the various import plugins.

Feature	RIB	OBJ	3DMF(Apple)	DXF	3DM(Rhino)	X3D
Quadrics	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Trimmed NURBS	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Parametrics	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Curves	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Transformations	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Hierarchy	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Instances	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
CSG	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

Table 7: Ayam Features Supported by Various Import Plugins

The following table gives an overview of the file format versions supported by the various import and export plugins. Import of files from a different version should be considered unsupported.

Format	RIB	OBJ	3DMF(Apple)	DXF	3DM(Rhino)	X3D
Version	3.0	3.0	1.0	14	3.0	3.1

Table 8: Supported File Format Versions Overview

The next sections document the various import and export plugins in detail.

## 7.1 RenderMan Interface Bytestream (RIB) Import

Using the RRIB (for **R**ead **R**IB) plugin you may import RenderMan Interface Bytestreams of version 3.0 into Ayam. Start importing a RIB using the menu entry "File/Import/RenderMan RIB" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "`rrib`" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

### 7.1.1 RIB Primitive Support

The RRIB plugin supports import of the following geometric primitives:

- Quadrics (Sphere, Disk, Cylinder, Cone, Paraboloid, Hyperboloid, Torus)
- bilinear and bicubic patches and patch meshes
- NURBS patches (with trim curves)
- (general) polygons and (general) polygon meshes

- subdivision meshes (with all tags)

Furthermore, the plugin supports reading of CSG, object-instances, archives, light sources (including area-lights), arbitrary linear transformations (except shear transformations!), arbitrary RiOptions and RiAttributes, shaders (except transformation shaders and without array arguments!), (since Ayam 1.7) arbitrary primitive variables (e.g. varying or vertex), and (since Ayam 1.9) procedural objects and delayed read archives.

The RIB plugin does not support reading of curves, implicit surfaces (blobby models) and other calls to the RenderMan Interface that are not so much useful for a RIB import like e.g. RiMakeTexture. Unsupported geometric primitives and other calls to the RenderMan Interface are silently ignored.

### 7.1.2 RIB Import Options

The RIB import may be controlled via different options:

- "ScaleFactor", determines a global scale factor to be applied to all imported objects.
- "ReadFrame", specifies the number of the frame in the RIB to read. A value of -1 means, all frames are to be read. If you specify a frame number and this frame does not show up in the RIB as "FrameBegin <yournumber>" nothing will be imported!
- "ReadCamera": if this is switched on, a Camera object will be created when the RIB plugin encounters a "WorldBegin". You may drag this camera object onto a perspective View object in Ayam after import to see through the camera of the imported RIB.
- "ReadOptions", controls, whether RiOptions are to be imported from the RIB to the scene. Note that those RiOptions will overwrite the current global settings in the Ayam scene.
- "ReadLights", if this is enabled the lights from the RIB will be imported.
- "ReadMaterial", controls, whether material objects are to be created for the imported objects. All material objects are created in a special level named "Materials" in the top level of the scene. The plugin tries to keep the number of generated material objects as low as possible by comparing with already existing materials in this level. This also works with material objects that exist before the RIB plugin is invoked (as long as they reside in this special level).
- "ReadPartial", this option is useful if you want to import partial RIBs (e.g. archives) that do not contain a "WorldBegin". Be careful with this option (i.e. use it only if reading of a RIB fails), as it switches reading of all types of objects on, regardless of the RIB structure.
- "ReadSTrim" if switched off, no simple trims (trims that only run along the border of a NURBS patch) will be imported if they are the only trim curves.
- "RescaleKnots" allows to rescale the knot vectors of NURBS patches and trim curves so that the distances between different knots are not smaller than the given value. Using a value of 1.0e-04 leads to NURBS that may be safely drawn using GLU. The default value 0.0 means no scaling.
- "ErrorLevel", this option controls how many error messages should be printed to the Ayam console while reading the RIB. Available values are: "Silence" no output except for severe errors, "Errors" all error messages should be printed, "Warnings", all error and warning messages should be printed, and finally "All" all messages, even informative, should be printed. Note that in the case of serious syntactic errors of the RIB file more informative error messages are printed to the stderr channel of Ayam (which is not redirected to the Ayam console).

Note that for NURBS patches and bicubic patch meshes, points of type "P" will be promoted to "Pw". Trimming of NURBS patches by clamping the knot ranges is not supported (however, since Ayam 1.9 UMM/VMM tags will be created, that contain the new knot minimum and maximum values). See also section [4.42.16 UMM/VMM \(U/V Min Max\) Tag](#) (page [119](#)).

Furthermore, objects of type (general) polygon and polygon mesh will be promoted to general polygon meshes.

Object-instances are resolved to normal objects while importing. Instances may be easily created again using Automatic Instancing (see section [8.6 Automatic Instancing](#) (page [194](#))).

Procedural objects will not be evaluated, instead, RiProc objects will be created, that carry all arguments and create the same sequence of RIB requests upon export as was read upon import.

## 7.2 RenderMan Interface Bytestream (RIB) Export

RenderMan Interface Bytestream (RIB) export is the most important export module of Ayam and in fact justifies its existence. All features of the Ayam object and scene structure are supported (hierarchy, CSG, instances, materials, lights). Furthermore, Ayam also supports direct rendering from view windows, rendering in multiple passes for shadow maps, and permanent previews (where a RenderMan renderer is directly coupled to an Ayam view window).

The documentation on RIB export is spread over the Ayam documentation, this section gives some general information and otherwise just points to the real documentation sections.

RIB export is always available, it does not need a plugin to be loaded. The corresponding main menu entry is "File/Export/RenderMan RIB" and the corresponding keyboard shortcut is <Ctrl+E>. To control the RIB export and rendering, many options exist that are documented in section [2.8.4 RIB export preferences](#) (page [37](#)).

There are also some special ways to export RIBs available in the main menu: "Special/RIB-Export"; this is documented in section [2.2 Special Menu](#) (page [25](#)).

Ayam can not only export scenes as RIB but also call various RenderMan renderers to directly render the exported RIB files to the screen or to an image file. Documentation on how to export/render directly from a view window can be found in section [2.4 The View Menu](#) (page [28](#)).

RIB export is also possible using the scripting interface, see section [6 Scripting Interface](#) (page [137](#)).

## 7.3 Mops Import

In older versions of Ayam, Mops scenes could be imported using the main menu entry: "File/Import Mops". Since Ayam 1.13 Mops import is a plugin named "mopsi". After loading the plugin, Mops scenes may be imported using the main menu entry "File/Import/Mops".

Ayam is able to import most elements of a Mops scene except for RiAttributes attached to arbitrary geometric objects, because attributes and shaders are managed by material objects in Ayam. However, if a Mops object has a surface or displacement shader, a material object with the shaders from the Mops object and its RiAttributes will be automatically created and linked with the geometric object while importing. Only Mops objects with surface or displacement shaders are considered because otherwise a material object would have



to be created for every imported Mops object. The material objects are named "mat0", "mat1" and so on. Make sure, that the current scene in Ayam does not contain material objects with those names, otherwise Mops import will not be able to create material objects for the scene to import.

The import options "ResetDM" and "ResetST" control, whether GLU display mode and tolerance settings (see sections 4.9.1 NCurveAttr (page 62), and 4.10.1 NPatchAttr (page 64) for more information about display mode and tolerance) of NURBS primitives should be reset to using global preference values (the default in Ayam) instead of using the values from the Mops scene file.

## 7.4 AutoCAD DXF Import

The "dxfio" plugin allows to import AutoCAD DXF (drawing interchange format) files into Ayam with the help of the Dime library (from Systems in Motion, Kongsberg SIM AS, Norway).

Start importing a DXF file using the main menu entry "File/Import/AutoCAD DXF" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "dxfio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

Note that the entire DXF file is read into memory before any geometry is created.

### 7.4.1 DXF Entity Support

The DXF import plugin supports reading of the following DXF entities: 3DFACE, ARC, CIRCLE, ELLIPSE, LINE, SOLID, TRACE, BLOCK, INSERT, POLYLINE, LWPOLYLINE, and SPLINE. Entities not listed here will be silently ignored.

3DFACE entities are imported as PolyMesh objects if either only the first three points are unique (the entity describes a triangle) or the face is planar else as BPatch objects.

ARC, CIRCLE, and ELLIPSE entities will be read as NCircle objects with corresponding "TMin", "TMax" parameters (for arcs and ellipses) and scale transformation values (for ellipses) set.

POLYLINE entities are completely supported:

- Polylines will be imported as NURBCurve objects;
- PolyMeshes and PolyFaceMeshes will be imported as PolyMesh objects;
- B-Spline and Bezier surfaces will be imported as NURBPatch objects.

LINE, LWPOLYLINE, and SPLINE entities will be imported as NURBCurve objects.

SOLID and TRACE entities are imported as BPatch objects.

BLOCK and INSERT entities will be converted to appropriate master (referenced) and instance objects (references).

Bulges and extrusions are not supported.

The following table comprehensively lists the supported DXF entities and their Ayam counterparts that will be created upon import.

DXF Entity	Ayam Object
3DFACE	PolyMesh / BPatch
ARC	NCircle
CIRCLE	NCircle
ELLIPSE	NCircle
LINE	NCurve
SOLID	BPatch
TRACE	BPatch
POLYLINE	NCurve / PolyMesh / NPatch
LWPOLYLINE	NCurve
SPLINE	NCurve
INSERT	Instance

Table 9: DXF Import Conversion Table

### 7.4.2 DXF Import Options

The DXF import may be controlled via different options:

- "FileName" is the path and name of the DXF file to import.
- "ReadCurves" if this is disabled, no freeform curves will be imported.
- "ScaleFactor" allows to apply a scaling factor to all imported objects.
- "ReadLayers": By default, all entities from all layers will be imported. Using the "ReadLayers" import option, a single layer or a range of layers may be selected for import.
- "RescaleKnots" allows to rescale the knot vectors of imported NURBS curves so that the distances between different knots are not smaller than the given value. A "RescaleKnots" value of 1.0e-04 leads to NURBS that may be safely drawn using GLU. The default value 0.0 means no scaling.
- "ErrorLevel": controls how many messages will be printed to the Ayam console while importing. Available values are: "Silence" no output except for severe errors, "Errors" all error messages should be printed, "Warnings", all error and warning messages should be printed, and finally "All" all messages, even informative, should be printed.
- "Progress": displays the progress of the import; from 0 to 50 percent, Dime is reading the DXF file; from 50 to 100 percent, the dx fio plugin is converting the DXF entities to Ayam objects.

## 7.5 AutoCAD DXF Export

The "dx fio" plugin allows to export Ayam scenes to AutoCAD DXF (drawing interchange format) files with the help of the Dime library (from Systems in Motion, Kongsberg SIM AS, Norway).

Start exporting to a DXF file using the main menu entry "File/Export/AutoCAD DXF" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "dx fio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

Note that the entire Ayam scene is converted to a corresponding DXF model in memory before it is written to the DXF file.

Ayam only creates entities of type POLYLINE and SPLINE and misses very much information that could be saved to other formats (e.g. normals and texture coordinates). Therefore, the DXF export format should be avoided if possible.

### 7.5.1 Ayam Object and Properties Support

The export functionality of the dx fio plugin currently covers export of all boxes, quadrics, NURBS, PolyMeshes, instances, clones, script objects (of type "Create" or "Modify"), and objects that may be converted to NURBS curves or surfaces or to PolyMeshes. However, all boxes and quadrics will always be converted to NURBS surfaces and NURBS surfaces will be tessellated to PolyMeshes for export.

The scene hierarchy and CSG operations are fully ignored, all objects will be written as if combined by the union operator.

All transformations will be applied to the control points of the exported objects.

PolyMesh objects will be exported to POLYLINE (subtype PolyFaceMesh) entities. If a PolyMesh object contains faces with holes or with more than four points, it will be tessellated for export. Eventually existing normals will not be exported.

NURBS curves will be exported as SPLINE entities.

Instance objects are resolved for export.

Light sources, as well as Cameras, Views, and Materials are not exported.

Clamping the knot ranges of NURBS curves or surfaces via UMM/VMM tags is not supported. Texture coordinates will not be exported.

### 7.5.2 DXF Export Options

The DXF export may be controlled via different options:

- "FileName" is the path and name of the DXF file to export to.
- "ScaleFactor" allows to apply a scaling factor to all exported objects.
- "WriteSelected": exports only the selected objects.
- "ObeyNoExport": ignores all objects with "NoExport" tags.
- "IgnoreHidden": ignores all hidden objects.
- "WriteCurves" if this is disabled, no freeform curves will be exported.
- "TopLevelLayers" controls whether the top level Level objects in the Ayam scene to be exported should be interpreted as layers. If this option is enabled, all objects in these levels will be placed on the respective layer. Objects that are not in one of those levels will be written to the default layer. Furthermore, top level object names will become layer names.
- "Progress": displays the progress of the export; from 0 to 50 percent, the dx fio plugin is converting the Ayam objects to DXF entities; from 50 to 100 percent, Dime is writing the DXF file.

## 7.6 Wavefront OBJ Import

Since Ayam 1.8.3 a Wavefront OBJ (version 3.0) import facility is available and since Ayam 1.13 it is a plugin (objio) that needs to be loaded before import. The corresponding main menu entry is "File/Import/Wavefront OBJ" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "objio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

### 7.6.1 Wavefront OBJ Statement Support

Wavefront OBJ import supports reading of polygonal faces with vertex normals and texture coordinates (the latter are read as primitive variable tags); statements: `v`, `vt`, `vn`, `f`.

Furthermore, freeform curves and surfaces (NURBS) with trim curves and with texture coordinates (again read as primitive variable tags) are supported; statements: `vp`, `cstype`, `deg`, `curv`, `curv2`, `surf`, `parm`, `trim`, `hole`, `end`.

Freeform curves and surfaces of basis type `bmatrix`, `cardinal` and `taylor` are currently not supported. Also, import of special curves and points (e.g. curve on surface) is currently not supported. Furthermore, trimming of freeform curves and surfaces by clamping their knot ranges is not supported (however, since Ayam 1.9, UMM/VMM tags will be created, that contain the new knot minimum and maximum values). See also section 4.42.16 UMM/VMM (U/V Min Max) Tag (page 119). No material and grouping information will be imported. Unsupported statements will be silently ignored.

Wavefront OBJ import expects the file to be syntactically correct. The plugin is not very good in detecting and reporting errors. If the import fails, you might want to use a third party tool first to check whether the Wavefront OBJ file is valid at all.

Furthermore, note that the objio plugin supports Wavefront version 3.0 syntax only, files that use older syntax will not be imported correctly.

### 7.6.2 Wavefront OBJ Import Options

The following options control the Wavefront OBJ import process:

- "FileName" is the name of the Wavefront OBJ file (version 3.0)
- "MergeFaces" controls, whether consecutive polygonal faces should be merged into a single PolyMesh object for import.
- "MergePVTags" controls, whether the PV tags of PolyMesh objects should be merged as well if they are subject to automatic merging (see above).
- "ReadCurves" if this is disabled, no freeform curves will be imported. This option does *not* influence the import of trim curves!
- "ReadSTrim" if switched off, no simple trims (trims that only run along the border of a NURBS patch) will be imported if they are the only trim curves.
- "RescaleKnots" allows to rescale the knot vectors of NURBS curves, patches, and trim curves so that the distances between different knots are not smaller than the given value. A "RescaleKnots" value of 1.0e-04 leads to NURBS that may be safely drawn using GLU. The default value 0.0 means no scaling.

- "ScaleFactor" allows to apply a scaling factor to all imported objects.
- "STagName" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the s component of the texture coordinates, and
- "TTagname" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the t component of the texture coordinates (see also section [4.42.4 PV \(Primitive Variable\) Tag](#) (page 114)).
- "Progress": displays the progress of the import; from 0 to 100 percent, the objio plugin is reading lines from the Wavefront OBJ file and creating Ayam objects. The number may be a bit off occasionally, as the progress meter just counts lines and assumes a fixed medium line length of 28 characters.

## 7.7 Wavefront OBJ Export

Since Ayam 1.7, it is possible to export scenes or objects to the Wavefront OBJ format (version 3.0). Since Ayam 1.13, Wavefront OBJ export is a plugin (objio) that needs to be loaded before export. The corresponding main menu entry is "File/Export/Wavefront OBJ" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "objio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

### 7.7.1 Ayam Object and Properties Support

The Wavefront export currently supports the following objects:

- NCurve and objects that may be converted to NCurve objects (ICurve, ConcatNC, ExtrNC)
- NPatch (with trim curves) and objects that may be converted to NPatch objects (BPatch, PatchMesh, Revolve, Sweep, Extrude, Skin, Cap, Gordon, Birail1, Birail2, Text); since Ayam 1.8.3 also Quadrics will be automatically converted to NURBS surfaces and exported
- PolyMesh and objects that may be converted to PolyMesh objects (MetaObj), faces with holes are not supported by the Wavefront OBJ format and will be tessellated to triangles for export automatically
- Box
- Instance, Clone; both will be resolved to normal objects for export as Wavefront OBJ does not support referenced geometry
- Level, CSG operations are not supported and will be written as normal Level objects, transformations will be delegated to the child objects

Since the Wavefront OBJ format does not support separate transformation attributes, all transformation attributes will be used to transform the coordinate values (the control points) of the exported objects. The hierarchy of the Ayam scene will be squashed.

CSG operations are fully ignored, all objects will be written as if combined by the union operator.

The Wavefront OBJ export, currently, ignores all material information. Only the pure geometry information is written to the OBJ file. Since Ayam 1.8.3, however, texture coordinates from primitive variable tags can be exported.

Since Ayam 1.9, UMM/VMM tags are used to trim the knot vectors of exported NURBS objects.

Light sources, as well as Cameras, and Views will not be exported.

Object names will be exported as `o` statements.

### 7.7.2 Wavefront OBJ Export Options

The following parameters control the Wavefront OBJ export:

- "FileName" is the filename of the Wavefront OBJ file;
- "WriteSelected" exports only the currently selected object(s);
- "TessPoMesh" automatically tessellates all PolyMesh objects to triangles for export;
- "WriteCurves" toggles writing of NURBS curves and NURBS curve providing objects to the exported Wavefront OBJ file (This option does *not* influence the export of trim curves.);
- "ScaleFactor" allows to apply a scaling factor to all exported objects;
- "STagName" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the s component of the texture coordinates, and
- "TTagName" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the t component of the texture coordinates (see also section [4.42.4 PV \(Primitive Variable\) Tag](#) (page [114](#))).
- "Progress": displays the progress of the export; from 0 to 100 percent, the objio plugin is writing the Ayam objects to the Wavefront OBJ file.

## 7.8 3DMF (Apple) Import

Using the MFIO plugin you may import scenes from the 3DMF format (QuickDraw 3D Metafile) from Apple with the help of a free 3DMF parser created by Duet Development Corp. and distributed by Apple. Start importing a 3DMF file using the menu entry "File/Import/Apple 3DMF" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "mfio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

The MFIO plugin only supports the 3DMF version 1.0!

### 7.8.1 3DMF Primitive and Attribute Support

The MFIO plugin supports import of the following geometric primitives:

- Polyline, Triangle, TriGrid, Polygon, general Polygon, Box,
- NURBS curve, NURBS surface (with trim curves),
- Ellipsoid, Cylinder, Cone, Disk, and Torus.

The following table comprehensively lists the supported 3DMF primitives and their Ayam counterparts that will be created upon import.

The following transformations are supported in 3DMF import:

- Scale,
- Translate,
- Rotate, RotateQuaternion, RotateAxis (if axis is X, Y, or Z).

3DMF Primitive	Ayam Object
Polyline	NCurve
Triangle	PolyMesh
TriGrid	PolyMesh
Polygon	PolyMesh
Box	Box
Ellipsoid	Sphere
Cylinder	Cylinder
Cone	Cone
Disk	Disk
Torus	Torus
NURBCurve	NCurve
NURBCurve2D	NCurve
NURBPatch	NPatch
Container	Level

Table 10: 3DMF (Apple) Import Conversion Table

Furthermore, the import plugin reads the structure of the scene from Container objects. Reference objects will be resolved to normal objects while importing. Instances may be easily created again using Automatic Instancing (see section [8.6 Automatic Instancing](#) (page 194)).

Support for import of lights, camera attributes as well as material attributes other than material color and opacity is currently not available.

### 7.8.2 3DMF Import Options

The following parameters, additionally, control the 3DMF import:

- "FileName" is the filename of the 3DMF file to import;
- "ScaleFactor": The "ScaleFactor" option allows to apply a scaling factor to all imported objects.
- "ReadCurves": If the "ReadCurves" import option is switched off, no curves will be imported. This option does *not* influence the import of trim curves.
- "ReadSTrim" if switched off, no simple trims (trims that only run along the border of a NURBS patch) will be imported if they are the only trim curves.
- "RescaleKnots" allows to rescale the knot vectors of NURBS curves, patches, and trim curves so that the distances between different knots are not smaller than the given value. A "RescaleKnots" value of 1.0e-04 leads to NURBS that may be safely drawn using GLU. The default value 0.0 means no scaling.

## 7.9 3DMF (Apple) Export

Using the MFIO plugin you may export scenes to the 3DMF format (QuickDraw 3D Metafile) from Apple with the help of a free 3DMF parser created by Duet Development Corp. and distributed by Apple. Start exporting to a 3DMF file using the menu entry "File/Export/Apple 3DMF" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "mfio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

The MFIO plugin only supports the 3DMF version 1.0!

### 7.9.1 Ayam Object and Properties Support

The MFIO export supports the following geometric objects:

- NURBS curve and NURBS surface (with trim curves) including all NURBS curve/surface providing objects, such as ICurve, Skin etc.,
- Sphere, Disk, Cone, Cylinder, Torus,
- Box, and PolyMesh.

Objects of types not listed here will be converted to NURBS (if possible) or to PolyMesh objects automatically for export.

All transformations are supported and will be written as Translate, Rotate, and Scale transformations, respectively.

All Instance objects will be resolved for export. Level objects (regardless of type) will be written as Container objects.

If an object has a material, the color and opacity of the material will be written as DiffuseColor and TransparencyColor, if the respective red color component has a value different from -1.

Support for export of lights, camera attributes as well as material attributes other than material color and opacity is currently not available.

### 7.9.2 Trim Curves Support

The 3DMF file format specification for version 1.0 is unfortunately very terse, when it comes to trim curves. There is no clearly defined way of saving trim curves in 3DMF 1.0. However, the method presented here is the only way that works with the free provided 3DMF parser. Trimmed NURBS patches will be written by Ayam like this:

---

```
Container (
    NURBPatch ( ...
    )
    [transformations & attributes of NURBS patch]
    TrimCurves ( )
    NURBCurve2D ( ...
    )
)
```



```

    Container (
        NURBCurve2D ( ...
        )
        NURBCurve2D ( ...
        )
    )
)

```

---

There will always be an enclosing container for a NURBS patch. If the patch is trimmed, after the transformations and attributes of the patch, a `TrimCurves` element will follow (which does *not* contain the trim curves but is empty). The trim curves follow now as 2D NURBS curves (simple trims) or container objects (trim loops) with 2D NURBS curves until the end of the enclosing container. The transformation attributes of the trim curves will be applied to the NURBS curve control points for export (there will be no transformations or attributes for the trim curve elements).

The Ayam 3DMF import expects the trim curves to be delivered in this manner.

### 7.9.3 3DMF Export Options

The following parameters, additionally, control the 3DMF export:

- "FileName" is the filename of the 3DMF file to export;
- "WriteBinary": This option controls whether the text version or the binary version of the 3DMF file format should be used for export.
- "ScaleFactor": The "ScaleFactor" option allows to apply a scaling factor to all exported objects.
- "WriteSelected": exports only the selected objects.
- "WriteCurves": If the "WriteCurves" option is disabled, no curves will be written to the exported 3DMF file. This option does *not* influence the export of trim curves.

## 7.10 3DM (Rhino) Import

Since version 1.8.2 Ayam contains a plugin named `onio` that may import scenes from the Rhino 3DM file format using the OpenNURBS toolkit (hence the name of the plugin `onio` - **OpenNURBS IO**) by Robert McNeel & Associates.

Start importing from a Rhino 3DM file using the menu entry "File/Import/Rhino 3DM" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "onio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

The onio plugin only supports import of 3DM files of version 3.0 and earlier.

### 7.10.1 3DM Object Support

The import functionality of the `onio` plugin currently covers import of all NURBS and BRep objects and objects that may be converted to NURBS with routines from the OpenNURBS toolkit (those objects are: Poly-

lineCurve, PolyCurve, LineCurve, ArcCurve, CurveOnSurface, RevSurface, SumSurface, and PlaneSurface). References will be resolved. Names will be imported, but converted to an ASCII representation. Since Ayam 1.8.3 also Mesh objects will be imported to PolyMesh objects, texture coordinates will be read and appropriate PV tags will be created for them.

The following table comprehensively lists the supported Rhino 3DM primitives and their Ayam counterparts that will be created upon import.

Rhino 3DM Primitive	AYAM Object
PolyLineCurve	NCurve
PolyCurve	NCurve
LineCurve	NCurve
ArcCurve	NCurve
CurveOnSurface	NCurve
Mesh	PolyMesh
NurbsCurve	NCurve
NurbsSurface	NPatch
RevSurface	NPatch
SumSurface	NPatch
PlaneSurface	NPatch

Table 11: 3DM (Rhino) Import Conversion Table

### 7.10.2 3DM Import Options

The 3DM import process is controlled by the following options:

- "ScaleFactor": The "ScaleFactor" option allows to apply a scaling factor to all imported objects.
- "Accuracy": The "Accuracy" import option controls the tolerance of OpenNURBS internal operations, in this case the value is mostly used for conversion operations to the NURBS form.
- "ReadCurves": If the "ReadCurves" import option is switched off, no curves will be imported. This option does *not* influence the import of trim curves.
- "ReadLayers": By default, all objects from all layers will be imported. Using the "ReadLayers" import option, a single layer or a range of layers may be selected for import.
- "ReadSTrim": Another import option is "ReadSTrim". This useful to ignore simple bounding trim loops of NURBS surfaces if they are the only trim loop for that surface. Importing this single bounding trim loop would just make the Ayam scene more complex than needed in many cases. This option replaces the "IgnoreFirstTrim" import option available before Ayam 1.13 with slightly different semantics.
- "RescaleKnots" allows to rescale the knot vectors of NURBS curves, patches, and trim curves so that the distances between different knots are not smaller than the given value. A "RescaleKnots" value of 1.0e-04 leads to NURBS that may be safely drawn using GLU. The default value 0.0 means

no scaling. Since Ayam 1.13 also eventually present trim curves will be scaled properly to the new knot ranges of NURBS patches.

- "STagName" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the s component of the texture coordinates, and
- "TTagName" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the t component of the texture coordinates (see also section 4.42.4 PV (Primitive Variable) Tag (page 114)).
- "Progress": displays the progress of the import; from 0 to 50 percent, OpenNURBS is reading the 3DM file into memory; from 50 to 100 percent, the onio plugin is converting the 3DM objects to Ayam objects.

## 7.11 3DM (Rhino) Export

Since version 1.8.2 Ayam contains a plugin named onio that exports scenes to the Rhino 3DM file format using the OpenNURBS toolkit (hence the name of the plugin onio - **OpenNURBS IO**) by Robert McNeel & Associates.

Start exporting to a Rhino 3DM file using the menu entry "File/Export/Rhino 3DM" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "onio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

### 7.11.1 Ayam Object and Properties Support

The export functionality of the onio plugin currently covers export of all boxes, quadrics, NURBS, instances, clones, script objects (of type "Create" or "Modify") and objects that may be converted to NURBS curves or surfaces. Even though export of planar cap surfaces of various tool objects is supported, the export of general trimmed NURBS patches is not well supported. This is because of a missing feature (pushing up 2D trim curves to 3D curves for arbitrary NURBS surfaces) in the OpenNURBS toolkit. Since Ayam 1.9, a coarse polygonal 3D representation of the 2D trim curves will be created automatically, so that now general trimmed NURBS patches may be exported, albeit with lower quality and bigger file size as would be necessary. Since Ayam 1.9, UMM/VMM tags are used to trim the knot vectors of exported NURBS objects. See also section 4.42.16 UMM/VMM (U/V Min Max) Tag (page 119). Since Ayam 1.8.3, also PolyMesh objects may be exported.

Since the Rhino 3DM file format does not support hierarchy and transformation attributes per object, the hierarchy of the Ayam scene will be squashed and all transformation attributes will be applied to the control points of the objects for export. CSG operations are fully ignored, all objects will be written as if combined by the union operator. Furthermore, all instance objects will be resolved to normal objects. All objects will be written to the first layer, the default layer (unless the "TopLevelLayers" option is used). Object names will be written as well. Names of level objects will be prepended to the names of their child objects. The object hierarchy:

---

```
+--Arm(Level)
  | MySphere(Sphere)
  \ MyCylinder(Cylinder)
```

---

for instance, leads to two objects in the Rhino file named "Arm/MySphere" and "Arm/MyCylinder".

### 7.11.2 3DM Export Options

The 3DM export process is controlled by the following options:

- "ScaleFactor": The "ScaleFactor" option allows to apply a scaling factor to all exported objects.
- "Accuracy": The "Accuracy" option controls the tolerance of internal OpenNURBS operations (currently those are: pushing up 2D trim curves to 3D curves and checking NURBS surfaces for planarity).
- "WriteSelected": exports only the selected objects.
- "ObeyNoExport": ignores all objects with "NoExport" tags.
- "IgnoreHidden": ignores all hidden objects.
- "WriteCurves": If the "WriteCurves" option is disabled, no curves will be written to the exported Rhino 3DM file. This option does *not* influence the export of trim curves.
- "QuadAsBRep": If the "QuadAsBRep" option is enabled spheres, cylinders, cones, and torii will not be exported as collection of NURBS surfaces (as converted by Ayam) but as BRep objects (as converted by the OpenNURBS toolkit). However, not all features of the quadric objects will be translated in this case: The BRep sphere does not support ZMin, ZMax, and ThetaMax. The BRep cylinder does not support ThetaMax (base caps will be created if the cylinder is closed). The BRep cone does not support ThetaMax (a base cap will be created, if the cone is closed). The BRep torus does not support PhiMin, PhiMax, and ThetaMax. The "QuadAsBRep" option has no effect on the export of disks, hyperboloids, and paraboloids. Those will always be exported as NURBS surfaces.
- "TopLevelLayers" controls whether the top level Level objects in the Ayam scene to be exported should be interpreted as layers. If this option is enabled, all objects in these levels will be placed on the respective layer. Objects that are not in one of those levels will be written to the default layer. Furthermore, top level object names will become layer names.
- "STagName" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the s component of the texture coordinates, and
- "TTagName" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the t component of the texture coordinates (see also section 4.42.4 PV (Primitive Variable) Tag (page 114)).
- "Progress": displays the progress of the export; from 0 to 50 percent, the onio plugin is converting the Ayam objects to 3DM objects; from 50 to 100 percent OpenNURBS is writing the 3DM file.

## 7.12 X3D (Web3D) Import

Since version 1.13 Ayam provides a plugin named "x3dio" that may import scenes from the XML based X3D file format published by the Web3D Consortium. The XML parser used in this plugin is based on Expat and SCEW.

Binary and compressed versions of X3D, as well as VRML files are *not* supported! Only pure XML files are read by the "x3dio" plugin.

Start importing from a Web3D X3D file using the menu entry "File/Import/Web3D X3D" (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "x3dio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

### 7.12.1 X3D Element Support

The import functionality of the "x3dio" plugin currently covers import of the following X3D elements (grouped by components):

- Geometry3D: Box, Sphere, Cylinder, Cone, ElevationGrid, Extrusion, IndexedFaceSet, IndexedTriangleSet, IndexedTriangleStripSet, IndexedTriangleFanSet, TriangleSet, TriangleStripSet, TriangleFanSet, IndexedLineSet, and LineSet.

Cylinders with just one cap are imported as two objects (a Cylinder and a Disk). In all other cases and also for Cones, the "Closed" attribute of the Ayam object is set according to the cap information of the X3D element.

ElevationGrids are imported as bilinear patch meshes.

- Geometry2D: Arc2D, ArcClosed2D, Circle2D, Disk2D, Polyline2D.

Arcs and Circles are imported as NCircle objects. Closed arcs and Polylines are imported as NURBS curves. Disks with an inner radius > 0.0 are imported as flat Hyperboloids (otherwise as Disks).

- NURBS: NurbsCurve, NurbsCurve2D, NurbsPatchsurface, TrimmedNurbsPatchsurface, Contour2D, ContourPolyline2D, NurbsSweptSurface, NurbsSwungSurface, NurbsSet.

All NURBS elements are fully supported.

- CAD: QuadSet, IndexedQuadSet, CADLayer, CADAssembly, CADPart, CADFace.

CADLayer objects will be imported as top level level objects. CADAssembly and CADPart objects will be imported as level objects.

- Light sources: DirectionalLight, PointLight, SpotLight.

The lights will be directly mapped to the standard RenderMan light sources distant, point, and spot, respectively. Therefore, the "radius" and the "attenuation" attributes of point and spotlights are not supported. However, point and spotlights still have a quadratic falloff with distance.

- Navigation: Viewpoint.

Viewpoint elements will be imported as view objects (with corresponding view window) or camera objects depending on the "ReadViewpoints" import option.

- Non geometric/Scene structure: Transformation, Shape, Group, Inline.

Shear transformations are not supported.

The semantics for inlining are currently not fully standards compliant. By default, DEFs in inlined files live in their own namespace. It is not possible to USE a DEF from an inlined file in the inlining file. However, if the "MergeInlineDefs" import option is switched on, *all* DEF namespaces (of inlining and inlined files) will be merged into one big namespace. Now it would be possible to USE a DEF from an inlined file in the inlining file. But beware, this only works correctly, if the DEF names in all the files are unique. It is not possible to transfer single definitions from an inlined file to the inlining file or from the inlining file to the inlined file.

Also note: Inline URLs that do not point to the file system are not supported.

Unsupported X3D elements will be silently ignored. Prototyping and dynamic scenes as well as scripts are not supported.

Shape elements that contain more than one geometric elements as child objects will be imported as level objects with the child objects using the default transformations and the level object using the current transformation attributes.

The following table comprehensively lists the supported Web3D X3D primitives and their Ayam counterparts that will be created upon import.

<b>X3D Primitive</b>	<b>Ayam Object</b>	<b>X3D Primitive</b>	<b>Ayam Object</b>
<i>Geometry3D:</i>		<i>CAD:</i>	
Box	Box	QuadSet	PolyMesh
Sphere	Sphere	IndexedQuadSet	PolyMesh
Cylinder	Cylinder	CADLayer	Level
Cone	Cone	CADAssembly	Level
ElevationGrid	PaMesh	CADPart	Level
Extrusion	PolyMesh	CADFace	Level
IndexedFaceSet	PolyMesh	<i>Light:</i>	
IndexedTriangleSet	PolyMesh	DirectionalLight	Light
IndexedTriangleStripSet	PolyMesh	SpotLight	Light
IndexedTriangleFanSet	PolyMesh	PointLight	Light
TriangleSet	PolyMesh		
TriangleStripSet	PolyMesh		
TriangleFanSet	PolyMesh		
IndexedLineSet	NCurve		
LineSet	NCurve		
<i>Geometry2D:</i>			
Arc2D	NCircle		
ArcClosed2D	NCurve		
Circle2D	NCircle		
Polyline2D	NCurve		
Disk2D	Disk / Hyperboloid		
<i>NURBS:</i>			
NurbsCurve	NCurve		
NurbsCurve2D	NCurve		
NurbsSurface	NPatch		
NurbsPatchsurface	NPatch		
TrimmedNurbsPatchsurface	NPatch		
NurbsSweptSurface	Sweep		
NurbsSwungSurface	Swing		

Table 12: X3D (Web3D) Import Conversion Table

### 7.12.2 X3D Attribute Support

The "solid", "ccw", and "convex" attributes are always ignored.

The "DEF" and "USE" attributes are supported for all elements, however, the corresponding master-instance relationships are completely resolved upon import. Instances of objects may be easily created again using Automatic Instancing (please refer to section 8.6 Automatic Instancing (page 194)).

Normals will currently not be generated automatically for any X3D element and thus the "creaseAngle" attribute will be fully ignored. Note however, that if normals are specified e.g. for an "IndexedFaceSet" element, they will be imported correctly.

The "DEF" attributes will be converted to object names in some cases.

### 7.12.3 X3D Import Options

The following options further control the X3D import process:

- "FileName" is the name of the X3D file to be imported
- "ReadCurves" if this is disabled, no freeform curves will be imported. This option does *not* influence the import of trim curves!
- "ReadViewpoints" controls whether viewpoints should be read as view, camera, or not at all.
- "ReadSTrim" if switched off, no simple trims (trims that only run along the border of a NURBS patch) will be imported if they are the only trim curves.
- "RescaleKnots" allows to rescale the knot vectors of NURBS curves, patches, and trim curves so that the distances between different knots are not smaller than the given value. A "RescaleKnots" value of 1.0e-04 leads to NURBS that may be safely drawn using GLU. The default value 0.0 means no scaling.
- "ScaleFactor" allows to apply a scaling factor to all imported objects.
- "STagName" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the s component of the texture coordinates, and
- "TTagname" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the t component of the texture coordinates (see also section 4.42.4 PV (Primitive Variable) Tag (page 114)).
- "ErrorLevel", this option controls how many error messages should be printed to the Ayam console while importing. Available values are: "Silence" no output except for severe errors, "Errors" all error messages should be printed, "Warnings", all error and warning messages should be printed, and finally "All" all messages, even informative, should be printed.
- "Progress": displays the progress of the import; from 0 to 50 percent, the x3dio plugin is reading the XML file, from 50 to 100 percent the x3dio plugin is creating Ayam objects.

### 7.13 X3D (Web3D) Export

Since version 1.13 Ayam provides a plugin named x3dio that exports scenes to the XML based X3D file format published by the Web3D Consortium. The XML parser used in this plugin is based on Expat and SCEW.

Start exporting to a X3D file using the menu entry "File/Export/Web3D (X3D) " (if this menu entry is not available, you have to load the "x3dio" plugin using the menu entry "File/Load Plugin" first).

### 7.13.1 Ayam Object and Properties Support

The export functionality of the x3dio plugin currently covers export of all boxes, quadrics, NURBS, PolyMeshes, instances, clones, script objects (of type "Create" or "Modify") and objects that may be converted to NURBS curves or surfaces or to PolyMeshes.

Some NURBS tool objects can be exported as parametric NURBS nodes, e.g. Sweep objects may be exported as NurbsSweptSurface nodes.

The scene hierarchy (level objects) will be converted to a matching transform node hierarchy.

CSG operations are fully ignored, all objects will be written as if combined by the union operator.

Clamping the knot ranges of NURBS via UMM/VMM tags is not supported.

PolyMesh objects will be exported to IndexedFaceSet nodes. PolyMesh faces with holes are automatically tessellated. PolyMesh faces with more than three points are tessellated if the export option "TessPoMesh" is used. All tessellated faces will be exported to a second IndexedFaceSet element.

Light sources are exported if they are point, distant, or spot lights.

Cameras and Views are exported as Viewpoint nodes. Note however, that X3D always assumes a perspective viewing transformation. This means, views of type "Front", "Side", or "Top" will not be exported properly.

Object names will be converted to DEF attributes.

Instances can be resolved or exported as USE/DEF pairs.

### 7.13.2 X3D Export Options

The following parameters, additionally, control the X3D (Web3D) export:

- "FileName" is the filename of the X3D file;
- "ScaleFactor" allows to apply a scaling factor to all exported objects;
- "WriteSelected" exports only the currently selected object(s);
- "ObeyNoExport" toggles export of objects with "NoExport" tags;
- "IgnoreHidden" toggles export of hidden objects;
- "TessPoMesh" automatically tessellates all PolyMesh objects to triangles for export;
- "WriteCurves" toggles writing of NURBS curves and NURBS curve providing objects to the exported file (This option does *not* influence the export of trim curves.);
- "WriteViews" controls whether views should be exported as view points;
- "WriteParametrics" toggles writing of the following tool objects as plain NURBS surface or higher level primitives: Revolve as NurbsSwungSurface, Sweep as NurbsSweptSurface, Extrude as NurbsSweptSurface);
- "ResolveInstances" controls, whether instance objects should be resolved to normal objects or exported as DEF/USE pairs, note that no attempt is made to detect whether the master objects (the DEFs) will be exported for all exported instances (USE); this may happen especially in conjunction with the X3D export options "WriteSelected" or "IgnoreHidden", erroneous X3D files may result unless the "ResolveInstances" option is switched on;



- "TopLevelLayers" arranges for all child objects of top level objects in the Ayam scene to be put in CADLayer nodes;
- "STagName" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the s component of the texture coordinates, and
- "TTagname" controls the name of the PV tag to be used for the t component of the texture coordinates (see also section [4.42.4 PV \(Primitive Variable\) Tag](#) (page [114](#))).
- "ErrorLevel" determines which messages should be output during export;
- "Progress" displays the progress of the export; from 0 to 50 percent, the x3dio plugin is creating a XML document in memory and from 50 to 100 percent this XML document will be written to the X3D file.

## 8 Miscellaneous

This section contains all information about Ayam not fitting elsewhere.

### 8.1 The Undo System

Using the undo system, you may correct mistakes you made while modelling. However, only modifications of objects are undoable. This includes changes made by modelling actions, changes made using property GUIs, but also changes to views (type changes or changes to the camera settings associated with a view).

It is currently *not* possible to undo any changes to the object hierarchy, including clipboard (e.g. cut, paste) and drag-and-drop operations. If you delete an object, it is gone! If you, accidentally, move an object using drag-and-drop, undo will not help!

The undo system works by storing copies of the different states of changed objects in an undo buffer. You may step backward through the saved states using <Ctrl+z> (undo) but also forward using <Ctrl+y> (redo).

The storage space occupied by the undo buffer may be adjusted using the preferences ("Prefs/Modelling/UndoLevels"). A value of -1 for "UndoLevels" completely disables the undo system. The values 0 and 1 are not allowed. The value 2 means that there is always one state of the scene that can be restored, plus, a potential undo operation can also always be undone using redo.

The changes that would be undone or redone are shown in abbreviated form in the prompt of the Ayam console and, since Ayam 1.14, in the main menu entries "Edit/Undo" and "Edit/Redo".

Several actions will completely clear the undo buffer (no undo is possible after those actions): Delete Object, New Scene, Open (Replace) Scene, and Close View.

Note that undo/redo will also modify objects that currently reside in the object clipboard (if they have saved states in the undo buffer). This means that the following sequence of operations leads to a sphere placed at "0,0,0":

---

```
create Sphere (at 0,0,0)
move Sphere (to 1,1,0)
cut Sphere (to clipboard)
undo
paste Sphere (from clipboard)
```

---

### 8.2 The Modelling Concept Tool-Objects

This section briefly introduces the modelling concept *Tool-Objects*, used in Ayam.

In a standard modelling application, to create a surface of revolution, one would either first create a curve then call the revolve tool to get an appropriate surface (losing the curve as object, or even keeping it, but without relation to the surface), or call the revolve tool first, which would then require the user to draw a curve with similar results: the created surface will typically lose the relation to the surface of revolution tool and the curve (even if kept intact) will lose the relation to the surface. There is no easy way to change

parameters for the surface creation or to change the geometry of the curve later on without doing it all over again.

The modelling concept Tool-Objects overcomes these drawbacks by transforming the revolve *tool* into a scene *object*.

The following example hierarchy shows two objects in a parent-child relation:

---

```

+-Tool_Object (Revolve)
|           ^
|           :
|   <Notification>
|           :
\ Parameter_Object (NCurve)

```

---

The parent object is called *Tool-Object* and the child object is called *Parameter-Object*. There is a flow of information from the parameter object to the tool object. This information flow is controlled by the so called *Notification* mechanism. The notification mechanism makes sure that whenever the parameter objects change, the tool object is informed so that it may adapt to the changes.

In the example above, a NURBS curve is the parameter object, and the tool object is creating a surface of revolution from the curve data.

Tool objects may be parameter objects of other tool objects:

---

```

+-Tool_Object (ExtrNP)
  +-Parameter_and_Tool_Object (Revolve)
    \ Parameter_Object (NCurve)

```

---

and there may be more than one parameter object per tool object:

---

```

+-Tool_Object (Skin)
| Parameter_Object_1 (NCurve)
| Parameter_Object_2 (NCurve)
| ...
\ Parameter_Object_n (NCurve)

```

---

Tool objects create new geometric objects from the information delivered by the parameter object(s) or they may modify the parameter object(s) and deliver them to their respective parent object.

For interactive modelling actions, the notification will be carried out while dragging the mouse or only after the modelling action finished, depending on the main preference setting "LazyNotify".

The pure hierarchical dependency scheme may be broken up by instance objects:

---

```

+-Tool_Object (Revolve)
  \ Parameter_Object (NCurve) -----
+-Tool_Object (Revolve)                                     | !
  \ Parameter_Object (Instance_of_NCurve) <-

```

The notification mechanism is aware of this and initiates updates in the scene hierarchy wherever needed and efficiently (not updating any objects twice) according to the "CompleteNotify" main preference setting. In the example above, due to complete notification, the second Revolve object will get updated automatically whenever the NCurve changes.

Two other mechanisms exist, that help tool objects to get the information they need and to increase flexibility in hierarchy building and modelling: *Provision* and *Conversion*. Both mechanisms are quite similar and convert objects temporarily/transparently (provision) or finally (conversion) from one type to another, e.g. they convert an ICurve (interpolating curve) to a plain NCurve (NURBS curve).

Due to the provision mechanism, an ICurve object could be used instead of an NCurve as parameter object in all examples above easily. And with the help of the conversion mechanism, the Revolve tool objects could be converted to plain NPatch objects (e.g. for modelling operations not available to Revolve objects).

### 8.3 Ayamrc File

To customize Ayam the ayamrc file may be used. This file is either pointed to by the environment variable AYAMRC or is determined as following:

- On Unix it is "`~/ .ayamrc`", where "`~`" denotes the home directory of the current user.
- On Win32 platforms (Windows95 - XP) it is "`$(HOME)/ayamrc`" if the environment variable HOME exists, else "`$(TEMP)/ayamrc`".
- On Mac OS X Aqua (not X11!) it is "`~/Library/Preferences/.ayamrc`", where "`~`" denotes the home directory of the current user.

The ayamrc file is read on each start of Ayam and saved again on exit (if the preference setting "Main/AutoSavePrefs" is enabled).

The ayamrc file contains:

1. preference settings (including some hidden settings that require just occasional tweaking and are not reachable using the GUI preference editor)
2. position and size of the main window and the toolbox window
3. keyboard shortcuts to menu entries and modelling actions
4. RiOption and RiAttribute databases

You may edit the file with any text editor, but keep in mind, that the file will be parsed by Tcl. Should you, for some reason, destroy your ayamrc so that Ayam does not start correctly anymore you can start Ayam with the command line option "`-failsafe`". When the application is left the next time, or the main menu entry "File/Save Prefs" is invoked, a correct ayamrc file will be created again. All preference settings will be reset to factory defaults and all your edits will be lost, however!

Another way to reset the ayamrc file is to simply delete the file manually or using the main menu entry "Special/Reset Preferences".

To reset single elements to factory defaults, just remove the corresponding lines from the ayamrc file.

Finally, resetting single preference settings without a text editor is also possible with the help of the scripting interface by manipulating the global "ayprefs" array. The following example leads to a reset of the tolerance preference setting to the factory default for the *next* start of Ayam.

---

```
unset ayprefs(Tolerance)
```

---

### 8.3.1 Changing Keyboard Shortcuts

You may adapt the keyboard shortcuts used in the GUI to your special needs using the ayamrc file. Note that if you do that the GUI (the menu entries and the "Show Shortcuts" window) will adapt to your changes but certainly neither this documentation nor the tutorials! Ayam does not check for clashes! This means, the last set binding for a key will be used. On Unix, the output of the program "xev" and the manual page for the "bind" command of Tk provide helpful information about which strings may be used to describe key presses. You can also directly use the Ayam console to infer key names, just enter:

---

```
toplevel .keytest
bind .keytest <Key> {puts %K}
```

---

into the Ayam console. Now you can activate the new top level window and type on your keyboard while the Ayam console prints the names of the keys.

For your convenience, the special string "Ctrl" will be replaced by "Control" before a shortcut is handed to the bind command.

Example:

---

```
set aymainshortcuts(Prefs) {Ctrl-p}
```

---

sets the keyboard shortcut for opening of the preferences editor to <Ctrl+p>. See the ayamrc file itself for a complete listing of available shortcuts.

### 8.3.2 Hidden Preference Settings

The ayamrc file currently contains the following adjustable hidden preference settings:

- "Balloon": time in ms until the tooltip window appears (default: 1500ms - 1.5s)
- "EFlush": time in ms between two flushes of the error message buffer (default: 2000ms - 2s)
- "toolBoxList": a list of sections or groups of buttons describing the appearance of the tool-box window (default, using all available sections: {trafo trafo2 solids misco nurbs toolobjs points nctools1 nctools2 camera misc})
- "Kill": name of a program that kills other processes and accepts a process id as argument (used by the Rendering GUI) (default: "kill") (a setting of "kill" will be automatically replaced by "kill.exe" on Win32) On the Win32 platform you may also use an internal kill command "w32kill" that has been introduced in Ayam 1.4.

- "Cat": name of a program that can read from and write to a pipe (used by the Rendering GUI) (default: "cat") (a setting of "cat" will be automatically replaced by "cat.exe" on Win32)
- "KeepNTmpFiles": how many incarnations of the scene in RIB form (which actually may be split in more than one file due to e.g. instances) created when directly rendering from a view window should be kept on disk (default: 5)
- "WarnPropPasteToSel": should "Special/Clipboard/Paste Property to Selected" raise a warning requester? (default: 1 - yes)
- "WarnUnknownTag" controls the warning messages for unknown tag types. (default: 1 - yes)
- "DailyTips": a list of strings that appear as tips on startup in the console (default: large)
- "PickTolerance": the tolerance used to determine whether an object should be picked or not (default: 5); this setting determines the size of a rectangular area around the picked point in pixels, all objects that are inside or touch this area are considered picked
- "MaxTagLen": the maximum number of characters to be displayed in the buttons in the Tag Property GUI (default: 30)
- "Wait": set this to "waitPid" if you want to enable the work around for zombie processes created by the Rendering GUI. This is e.g. necessary for the Linux platform.
- "Prompt": controls the prompt for the Ayam console. If set to an empty string, a default of

---

```
\[Undo:$ay(undoo)/Redo:$ay(redoo)\].../[file tail [pwd]]>
```

---

will be used, which displays the name of the operations that you can undo and redo and the last component of the current directory of Ayam like this "[Undo:None/Redo:None].../scn>". You may e.g. change this to "[pwd]>" to see just the full path name of the current directory. If you want to display the value of a variable in the prompt (e.g. designating the current level in the scene hierarchy) you need to bind a write-trace to that variable. The write trace in turn must call the procedure "ayam\_updateprompt" and may e.g. be established using a small script like this:

```
"trace variable <vname> ayam_updateprompt".
```

- "BackupExt": is the file name extension to be used for backup files. Default values are "~" for Unix and ".bak" for Win32.
- "SelXOR\_R", "SelXOR\_G", "SelXOR\_B": determine a color value that is used for drag selection rectangles. Note that the color is not used directly but combined with the color value of already drawn pixels by XOR. The default values are 255 for the red, 128 for the green, and 0 for the blue component.
- "IconGamma": this setting may be used to adapt the contrast of all icons (in view menu and the toolbox) to your display gamma. If you are on a SGI it is recommended to set this to about "0.7". The default value "" leads to no changes of any icon images.
- "AddViewParams" allows to add custom parameters to the view OpenGL widget creation, like e.g. "-stereo true". The default value is "".
- "AskScriptDisable" controls the warning dialog that appears if scenes with script objects or tags are loaded. The default value is 1 - yes, warn about script objects and tags.
- "FixX11Menu" enables a workaround for non-sticky menus on X11 (displaced menus do not stay open). This option is enabled by default and not used on the Win32 and Aqua platforms.

- `"FixDialogTitles"`, this option prepends the title of a message box that is normally displayed in the window frame of the message box to the message in the box. This may be necessary because on some systems the title string might be displayed in an unreadable font or not at all. On Mac OS X Aqua (not X11!) this option is enabled by default. On all other systems this option is disabled by default.
- `"FixImageButtons"`, enables a workaround for buttons (e.g. in the toolbox) that stay depressed when used. This option is disabled by default on all platforms.
- `"SafeAutoFocus"` disables `AutoFocus` (see section 2.8.1 preference settings (page 34)) when certain dialog windows are open, so that they do not get shuffled under other windows by accidental mouse movements on systems where the window manager does only auto raise in conjunction with auto focus. This option is enabled by default on Win32.
- `"UseInternalFD"` switches to an internal file dialog for loading of plugins. This option is only used on MacOSX/Aqua (not X11!), because there the normal file dialog will not enter application bundle directory structures. This option is enabled by default on MacOSX/Aqua and not used on any other platform.
- `"SwapMB"`, `"SwapMBSC"` allow to swap mouse buttons 2 and 3 on MacOSX/Aqua (not X11!) for specified mouse bindings (`"SwapMBSC"`), because on MacOSX/Aqua, traditionally, the naming of the middle and rightmost mouse button is reversed compared to X11/Win32. This option is enabled by default on MacOSX/Aqua and allows to use the same set of mouse bindings (the same `ayamrc` file) for X11 and Aqua without sacrificing user experience. The middle mouse button, by default, zooms the view, and the right one moves the view.
- `"CursorEnd"`, this option is enabled by default. If switched on, the first click into the console will move the cursor to the input prompt, ready for command input, instead of moving the cursor to the point of the click.
- `"LineWidth"`, line width used for drawing the lines of unselected objects (blue lines in standard color configuration). The default value is 1.0. Ayam is not checking, whether the specified value is supported by the OpenGL implementation used.
- `"SelLineWidth"`, line width used for drawing the lines of selected objects (white lines in standard color configuration). The default value is 1.0. Ayam is not checking, whether the specified value is supported by the OpenGL implementation used.
- `"ALFileTypes"`, `"ALPlugins"` two lists that describe file name extensions and corresponding plugins that import and export files of the type designated by the file name extensions.
- `"AUCommands"`, commands that will be run in the console when `<Shift+Return>` is used instead of `<Return>`. See also section 6.2.12 Updating the GUI (page 152). The default value is `"uS; rV; "`, leading to a complete update of the object hierarchy, the property GUI and all view windows.
- `"PolyOffset0"`, `"PolyOffset1"` two float values, that control the offsetting of shaded surfaces in the shade and draw drawing mode (so that the curves always appear on top of the surfaces). Default values are 1.0, 1.0.
- `"WheelZoom"`, a float value that controls the zoom factor, for the mouse wheel; default value is 0.5.
- `"ShiftTab"`, allows to set a specific keyboard symbol for systems where pressing the Shift together with the Tab key does not produce `"<Shift-Tab>"` (the default) but some other symbol like e.g. `"<ISO_Left_Tab>"` (many, but not all, modern X11 systems often use this).

- "ListTypes" determines, whether the type of an object should be displayed in braces in the tree view or listbox. The default value is 1 - yes, list the types.
- "MarkHidden" determines, whether hidden objects should be marked (using a preceding exclamation mark) in the tree view or object listbox. The default value is 1 - yes, mark hidden objects.
- "LoadEnv", if this is switched on, Ayam will load the scene file specified by "EnvFile" on startup. The default value is 1 - yes, load the environment file on startup.
- "NewLoadsEnv", if this is switched on, Ayam will load the scene file specified by "EnvFile" also when the scene is cleared using the main menu entry "File/New". The default value is 1 - yes, load the environment file on "File/New".
- "PaneMargins", is a list of currently five floating point values, used as a safety margin for the panes: console vs. hierarchy, hierarchy vs. upper-views, lower-view vs. property, property vs. hierarchy, upper-view-2 vs. upper-view-1 (in this order!). These values control the minimum size of a pane expressed in an inverse (1/x) and relative way: the smaller the number, the bigger the margin. The safety margin of the uppermost horizontal pane (that divides the upper internal views from the hierarchy and the third view) is e.g. a bit larger so that the main menu may not be obscured easily (the corresponding value is 5.0). The default value for the console (20.0) leads to a small margin, so that the console may be shrunk to 2 or even 1 lines. The default values are

---

```
{20.0 5.0 10.0 10.0 10.0}
```

---

### 8.3.3 RiOption and RiAttributes Database

Using your ayamrc file, you may also adapt the database of RiOptions and RiAttributes to your rendering system.

You can then easily add those options and attributes to your scenes using tags and the main menu entries "Special/Tags/Add RiOption" and "Special/Tags/Add RiAttribute", see also sections [4.42.1 RiAttribute Tag](#) (page 112) and [4.42.2 RiOption Tag](#) (page 112).

The syntax for a new RiOption is quite simple as the following example shows:

---

```
set riopt(runtime) { { verbosity s { "silent" "normal" "stats" "debug" } } }
```

---

This snippet sets the section "runtime" and adds a single option, "verbosity", to it. The option is declared to be of type string using "s" and provided with a list of default values: "{ "silent" "normal" "stats" "debug" }".

To add another option to this section, say the option "op" which shall be an integer value you have to change the aforementioned snippet to:

---

```
set riopt(runtime) { { verbosity s { "silent" "normal" "stats" "debug" } }
  { op i }
}
```

---



As you can see, it is not mandatory to provide default values. Be sure to correctly close all the curly braces, otherwise the next start of Ayam may fail!

Available types of parameters are:

- i: a scalar integer value
- j: a pair of integer values
- f: a scalar float value
- g: a pair of float values
- s: a string value
- p: a point in space (simply three float values), the default values (if provided) are three float values in curly braces, such as `{{0.0 0.0 0.0}}{1.0 1.0 1.0}}`
- c: a color, the default values (if provided) are three float values in curly braces, such as `{{0.0 0.0 0.0}}{1.0 1.0 1.0}}`

## 8.4 Environment Variables

This section documents the environment variables used by Ayam.

- "AYAMRC": designates the full filename of the ayamrc file.
- "HOME": path to the ayamrc file (used on Win32 if "AYAMRC" is not set).
- "TEMP": path to the ayamrc file (used on Win32 if "AYAMRC" and "HOME" are not set); also initial value of the "TmpDir" preference setting (used on Win32 if no ayamrc file exists, that specifies "TmpDir").
- "AYNOSPLASH": if this variable is set to 1, the splash screen will not be shown
- "BROWSER": filename of the preferred WWW browser (used to display the documentation URL)
- "NETSCAPE": (if "BROWSER" does not exist) filename of the Netscape WWW browser (used to display the documentation URL)
- "SHADERS": initial value of "Shaders" preference setting (used if no ayamrc file exists).

## 8.5 Shader Parsing Plugins

Since Ayam 1.3, the following plugins are provided to allow parsing of shaders: "ayslb" for Air, "ayslx" for Aqsis, "ayso" for RDC, "ayslo" for PRMan, "ayslo3d" for 3Delight, (since Ayam 1.6) "aysdr" for Pixie, and (since Ayam 1.11) "aygso" for Gelato.

After loading of one of the aforementioned plugins, Ayam will be able to parse shaders compiled with the shader compiler of the respective renderer.

There can only be one active shader parsing plugin. You can not first load ayslb and then ayslx and expect Ayam to parse slb *and* slx shaders.

A shader parsing plugin may be loaded automatically on startup of Ayam using one of the provided Tcl scripts: "loadayslb.tcl", "loadayslo.tcl", "loadayslo3d.tcl", "loadayslx.tcl",

"loadayso.tcl", "loadaysdr.tcl", and "loadaygso.tcl". To automatically load a plugin simply add the appropriate script to the preference setting "Main/Scripts" using the "Add" button in the preferences editor.

Additionally, those scripts may be further adapted to set a different "Shaders" preference setting or to immediately scan for shaders after loading of the plugin. For that, just remove the leading hash-marks (#) from the corresponding lines in the script. Changing the scripts for immediate shader parsing is not necessary if you load the shader parsing plugin automatically on startup of Ayam, as the loading of the scripts will happen before the Ayam startup sequence executes the initial shader scanning pass.

However, the standard behavior of the loading script while manually loading of such a plugin requires you to adapt the shaders search path manually and to scan manually for shaders too. Both actions may be carried out using the preferences editor. Scanning for shaders may also be started using the main menu: "Special/Scan Shaders".

To better accomodate the fast changing world of RenderMan renderers, since Ayam 1.11 all shader parsing plugins are Ayam version independent (but still renderer version dependent *and* Tcl version dependent). This allows to distribute updated shader parsing plugins without updating Ayam too and thus in a higher frequency. Furthermore, compiling a shader parsing plugin is now much easier.

## 8.6 Automatic Instancing

Automatic Instancing is available via the main menu entry: "Special/Instances/Automatic Instancing". Automatic Instancing creates instances from all instantiable objects, using a simple algorithm that recursively compares objects. The comparison of materials and tags may be turned off in the small dialog that pops up after selection of the menu entry "Special/Instances/Automatic Instancing".

The algorithm is able to create instances of grouping objects too (objects with child objects, e.g. levels or tool-objects like revolve). However, in order for two grouping objects to be instantiated not only all child objects and the grouping objects have to be instantiable, but the child objects also have to be in the right order. It is not sufficient, that for every child of the potential master, a matching child of the potential instance exists. Instantiation of grouping objects may drastically decrease the total number of objects in a scene.

Note that before the automatic instantiation starts, all currently existing instances will be resolved! After instantiation some statistics will be displayed in the console.

Since Ayam 1.14, the instantiation obeys the object selection: instances are only created from the selected objects. If no objects are selected, instances are created from all objects in the current level and below.

More information about this subject can be found in:

*Schultz, R., and Schumann, H.: "Automatic Instancing of Hierarchically Organized Objects", in: Kunii T.L. (ed.): Spring Conference on Computer Graphics (SCCG 2001) Conference Proceedings, Budmerice, Slovakia, 25-28 April 2001, ISBN 80-223-1606-7*

### 8.7 Importance Driven Rendering (IDR)

The importance driven rendering plugin may be used to drastically reduce rendering times while developing a scene. It works in three main steps:

1. Importance values are assigned to elements of the scene.
2. Two rendering passes are started according to the assigned importance values. Elements of different importance values are mutually masked out using `"RiMatte"` statements.
3. The resulting partial images are composed to a single resulting image, which is then displayed.

The parameterisation of the two rendering passes ensures, that the total rendering time is lower than the rendering time of a single pass with high quality.

Many options exist to assign importance and parameterize the rendering passes:

Elements of the scenes may be geometric objects, regions in image space, or regions in object space. Importance values are currently just binary values. Assignment may take place manually (using IDR tags) or half-automatic by derivation of importance from currently selected or changed objects. To avoid inconsistency in the resulting images, importance values may be propagated between (geometrically or hierarchically) near objects, or between objects that are related (e.g. from a material to a geometric object).

Parameterisation of the two rendering passes currently includes selection of a different renderer and the possibility to reduce rendering resolution and shading rate. To further reduce rendering times for raytracing renderers, the size of the region to render may be automatically adapted to the elements of the current importance value (including an optimisation run that balances renderer startup times and times needed to render regions not originally occupied by two regions to merge).

Furthermore, caching of partial images is possible. However, the implementation of this feature is not very sophisticated at the moment, as it uses the Unix text tool `"diff"` to decide whether two RIB streams are identical and hence need no re-rendering.

To start using IDR:

1. load a scene (e.g. the cactus example scene),
2. load the IDR plugin (menu `"File/Load Plugin"`),
3. open the IDR control window using the main menu `"Custom/Open IDR"`,
4. set the assign mode to `"Selection"`,
5. select an object in the scene (e.g. the object named `"Pot"`),
6. then press the `"Render!"` button.

Compare the rendering time with a full render from the view window.

IDR requires that atleast the renderer of the second rendering pass honours `RiMatte!` Since `rgl` does not honour `RiMatte`, it is sometimes necessary to simply exclude objects of different importance value. No wrong images are to be expected from this, as `rgl` does not calculate other than local lighting effects.

More information about this subject can be found in:

*Schultz, R., and Schumann, H.: "Importance Driven Rendering - Using Importance Information in the Rendering Process", in: Hamza M., Sarfraz M. (ed.): Computer Graphics and Imaging (CGIM 2001) Conference Proceedings, Honolulu, Hawaii, 13-16 August 2001, ISBN 0-88986-303-2*

## 8.8 CSG preview using the AyCSG plugin

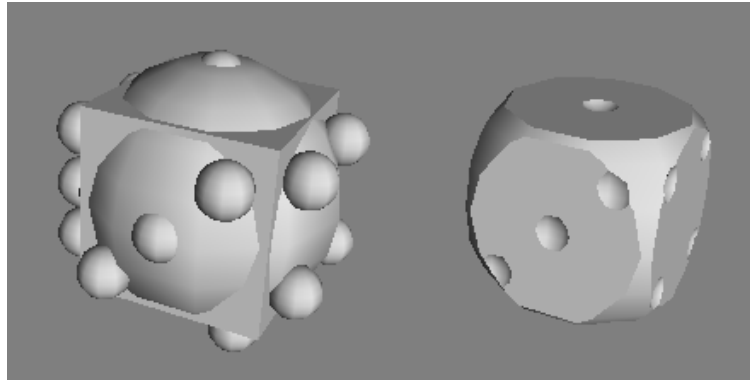


Figure 56: CSG preview example (left without, right with CSG)

The AyCSG plugin may be used to resolve and preview CSG operations. For this, the plugin uses image based CSG rendering algorithms provided by the OpenCSG library by Florian Kirsch. The OpenCSG library, currently, supports the Goldfeather and the SCS algorithm. The latter only works properly with convex primitives. Since both, Goldfeather and SCS, are image based rendering algorithms, there is no limit in geometric object types that may be used in CSG hierarchies. You may e.g. use Quadrics, NURBS, and Metaballs in every possible combination. You just have to make sure, that every CSG primitive describes a closed space.

In order for the CSG rendering algorithms to work properly, the depth complexity (convexity) of a primitive must be known. The depth complexity of a primitive determines the maximum number of forward oriented surfaces any ray through this primitive would pass. A regular sphere has a depth complexity of 1, a torus of 2, but do not confuse depth complexity with genus, they are different values! A 3D representation of the letter A e.g. has a genus of 1 but a depth complexity of 3. The depth complexity of a primitive should be stored in a "DC" tag. A torus would e.g. get a tag named "DC" with the value "2". If no "DC" tag is present for a primitive, a default value for the depth complexity of "1" will be used. If you fail to correctly specify the depth complexity, rendering errors, like missing parts of surfaces, will occur.

Note that the correct operation of AyCSG not only depends on the depth complexity but also the winding order of the OpenGL primitives (triangles or quads) used for drawing of the CSG primitives. The winding order has to be consistent in a scene, so that the rendering algorithm can decide what is inside and what is outside by looking at a single OpenGL primitive. For all quadric primitives of Ayam the winding order is always consistent. However, for NURBS patches the winding order depends on the orientation of the patch dimensions. If NURBS patches are used in CSG operations you, consequently, may need to revert the patches (e.g. using the "RevertU" tool, see [5.35 Revert U tool \(page 132\)](#)). If the winding order of some of the primitives in a CSG hierarchy is not right, the respective primitives will not be effective in the CSG operations to the extent that the rendered image becomes completely empty.

The AyCSG rendering obeys the "Draw Selection only" and "Draw Level only" view options as well as the hide attribute of objects. If the CSG rendering fails for complete complex scenes, you might still get a preview of the important CSG using objects by selecting them and enabling the "Draw Selection only" view option.

Also note that CSG rendering requires fast graphics hardware (the more fillrate, the better). Furthermore, your OpenGL subsystem has to support the PBuffers extension and, depending on the rendering options chosen, a stencil buffer. Speedups may be achieved using the "GL\_ARB\_occlusion\_query" or "GL\_NV\_occlusion\_query" extensions (if available to you).

Once the AyCSG plugin is loaded successfully you can render the CSG preview in any view window using the keyboard shortcut <Ctrl+Shift+c> or using the new button in the menu bar of every view window. If you hold down <Shift> while pressing the button the view will continually render CSG (the button stays pressed to signify this) until you click onto the button again.

The AyCSG plugin supports the following options, that are available through the main menu entry "Custom/AyCSG Preferences":

- "Algorithm" allows to switch between the Goldfeather and SCS algorithm. Note again that the SCS algorithm only works correctly for convex primitives. The "Automatic" setting chooses one of the algorithms based on whether concave primitives (depth complexity > 1) are present or not.
- "DCSampling" determines a depth complexity sampling strategy. Quoting from the OpenCSG documentation, the following options are available: "NoDCSampling": Does not employ the depth complexity. This essentially makes the algorithm  $O(n^2)$ , but with low constant costs.  
 "OcclusionQuery": Uses occlusion queries to profit implicitly from depth complexity without calculating it. This is especially useful for the SCS algorithm where this strategy is applied at shape level, resulting in a  $O(n*k')$  algorithm (where  $k' \leq k$ ), without significant constant overhead. This strategy requires hardware occlusion queries, i.E., the OpenGL extension "GL\_ARB\_occlusion\_query" or "GL\_NV\_occlusion\_query".  
 "DCSampling": Calculates the depth complexity  $k$  using the stencil buffer. This makes the algorithm  $O(n*k)$ , but with high constant costs. In case of the Goldfeather algorithm, the literature denotes this as layered Goldfeather algorithm.
- "CalcBBS" determines whether bounding boxes should be calculated and used for speed up (not working at the moment).

See also: Kirsch F. and Doellner J.: "Rendering Techniques for Hardware-Accelerated Image-Based CSG", in: Skala V. (ed.): *Journal of WSCG'04*, 221-228, ISSN 1213-6972

## 8.9 Increasing drawing speed

In case of sluggish response of the user interface of Ayam (not accounting for long tree update operations) several things to increase drawing speed can be done:

- Hide objects or complete object hierarchies using "Hide" in the "Tools" menu.
- Disable drawing of true NURBS curves/surfaces, if you can. Use the ControlHull display modes.

- If you need to see curves/surfaces, try to increase the (GLU) sampling tolerance of the objects (use a value of about 60.0).
- Switch the primary modelling view to draw just the selected object(s) or the current level.
- Iconify views you do not need, they will not be redrawn then.
- Switch off automatic redrawing of slow redrawing (e.g. shaded) views, and control their redraw by pressing <Ctrl+d> manually.
- Do not create unnecessary caps, they are trimmed NURBS patches that render very slowly.
- Disable "UseMatColor".

### 8.10 Restrictions and Implementation Deficiencies

Due to the way Ayam is implemented, several restrictions and deficiencies exist:

- Almost all strings in Ayam (scene file names, object names, material names) are restricted to be 7 bit ASCII. If the scene is not to be transported between platforms (e.g. between UNIX and Win32), using 8 bit ASCII should be fine, however.
- The maximum scene depth (i.e. the maximum number of nested levels) depends on the maximum stack size of the operating system Ayam is running on (due to the use of recursion almost everywhere when traversing the scene, e.g. for drawing purposes).
- Ayam internally operates on double precision math, however, no control over roundoff error in lengthy calculations exists. Saving of scene files only uses the precision dictated by the current standard C library. This may degrade the precision of the models. Using of double precision numbers via the Tcl scripting interface or the GUI also can reduce model precision due to double-string-double-conversions (the precision of those conversion operations can be adjusted by the user via the "TclPrecision" preference setting, however).
- Ayam is currently not portable to 64-bit platforms.
- Materials may only be assigned to complete objects, not to certain parts of objects.
- Undo/Redo are not possible for scene structure changes.
- Selected points do not survive Undo/Redo/Saving.
- There are no acceleration structures for e.g. drawing and object tree updates. This limits the number of objects that Ayam can handle simultaneously without big lags in redraws or after scene structure changes to about 1000. However, Ayam objects should be high-level objects, not single polygons, anyway.

Avam user interface deficiencies:

- The application state is often communicated via window title strings only. But certain window systems do not display those titles well, and they are not to be seen in the single window GUI mode at all.

### 8.11 How to join the fun

Helping to make Ayam even better will spice up your life too! Here is how to do it:

1. Write/translate tutorials.
2. Create and submit example objects, scenes, and images.
3. Implement custom objects like trees, landscape, sky, XSplines, T-Splines, or whatever you can think of. Note that the license of Ayam does not prevent you from implementing your custom object as shareware or even commercial software. However, free software is preferred for obvious reasons.
4. Donate source to improve several critical parts of the modeler, some ideas are: better (more exact) lighting simulation (is this possible to do with OpenGL at all?), transformation widgets, true support for subdivision surfaces, lift some deficiencies (see above), import/export plugins. The project page of Ayam on SourceForge lists some more tasks and you are always welcome to discuss such matters in the public forum or in the feature request tracker.
5. Donate money by registering ShellyLib. ShellyLibs source will be converted to a first high level custom object that creates objects of type seashell for Ayam. This object, however, will be Shareware!

Please do not implement custom objects like simple triangles or polygons. This would be something that really is not intended by the Ayam Team, and it would surely show the limits of the current design of all code operating on the scene structure.

Avam objects should be high-level objects!

Reading the last paragraph you might think that we are a bit biased against polygonal models. We are not. Polygonal models are the only way to preview complex geometry using hardware accelerated graphics, for the moment. But even while RenderMan supports rendering of polygonal models, their use as a primitive is not recommended for good reasons. In other words, use polygonal models in the modeler as quick representation of your higher level objects, but please, if you are going to actually render something, do not use that polygonal representation. If you want to go a complete polygonal way instead, voila, there are good modelers out there.

## 8.12 References

Suggested reading:

- Advanced RenderMan: Creating CGI for Motion Pictures by Tony Apodaca and Larry Gritz (Morgan-Kaufmann, 1999)
- The RenderMan Companion: A Programmer's Guide to Realistic Computer Graphics by Steve Upstill (Addison-Wesley, 1989)
- Textures and Modelling: A Procedural Approach by Ebert, Musgrave, Peachey, Perlin, and Worley (Academic Press, 1994)

WWW resources:

- Ayam Tutorial #1: <http://www.ayam3d.org/tut1/tutorial11.html>
- The Ayam FAQ: <http://www.ayam3d.org/faq.html>
- The RenderMan Repository: <http://www.renderman.org/>
- The RenderMan Academy: <http://www.rendermanacademy.com/>

### 8.13 Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to express a big "Thank you!" to Bernd (Pink) Sieker. He is the first real Mops user and beta tester, who urged me during the last years via E-Mail and on IRC to fix this particular bug, add some essential features, move the lights again etc. pp. in countless iterations. Bernd, without your help I surely would not be that far, thanks!

Furthermore, I would like to thank the following people:

- Hynek Schlawack: Ayam Makefile configuration GUI
- Florian Kirsch: OpenCSG
- Bertrand Coconnier: implementation of object picking
- Hermann Birkholz: initial implementation of the tree widget, shadow map support, AI, and IDR
- Frank (Copper) Pagels: MetaBalls custom object, TTF parser, providing a lot of good music
- Stephen Echavia: Icons
- Larry Gritz: BMRT
- Benjamin Bederson, Brian Paul et. al.: The Togl Widget
- Jeffrey Hobbs: tkMegaWidget set
- Jan Nijtmans: Tcl/Tk PlusPatches, tcl2c, Wrap
- Thomas E. Burge: The Affine Toolkit
- Apple, Duet Development Corp.: 3DMF parser
- Mark J. Kilgard: GLUT
- Les A. Piegl and Wayne Tiller: The NURBS Book
- W. T. Hewitt and D. Yip: The NURBS Procedure Library
- Philippe Lavoie: The NURBS++ Library
- Everyone involved in the development of Tcl/Tk, OpenGL, The RenderMan Interface

OpenGL (R) is a registered trademark of Silicon Graphics, Inc.

The RenderMan (R) Interface Procedures and Protocol are: Copyright 1988, 1989, 2000 Pixar All Rights Reserved

RenderMan (R) is a registered trademark of Pixar

The Affine Libraries and Tools are Copyright (c) 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998 Thomas E. Burge All rights reserved.

Affine (R) is a registered trademark of Thomas E. Burge.

TIFF Software is Copyright (c) 1988-1997 Sam Leffler Copyright (c) 1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

Dime is Copyright (c) 1998-1999 Systems In Motion, SA All rights reserved.

AutoCAD (R) is a registered trademark of Autodesk, Inc.

DXF (R) is a registered trademark of Autodesk, Inc.



## 9 Index

9 0 (page 201) 9 A (page 201) 9 B (page 201) 9 C (page 202) 9 D (page 202) 9 E (page 203) 9 F (page 203) 9 G (page 203) 9 H (page 204) 9 I (page 204) 9 J (page 204) 9 K (page 205) 9 L (page 205) 9 M (page 205) 9 N (page 205) 9 O (page 206) 9 P (page 206) 9 Q (page 206) 9 R (page 206) 9 S (page 208) 9 T (page 209) 9 U (page 210) 9 V (page 210) 9 W (page 210) 9 X (page 210) 9 Y (page 211) 9 Z (page 211)

0

- 2Icons: 6.4.3 example/helper script (page 163),
- 3DM: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) Import (page 177), 7.11 3DM (Rhino) Export (page 179)
- 3DMF: 7.8 3DMF (Apple) Import (page 174), 7.9 3DM (Apple) Export (page 176)

A

- About: 2.2 main menu entry (page 27)
- Accuracy: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) import option (page 177), 7.11 3DM (Rhino) export option (page 179)
- ACurve: 4.28 ACurve object
- Action: 3 interactive actions (page 42)
- Active: 4.37.1 script attribute (page 101)
- Adaptive: 4.40.1 MetaObj attributes (page 106)
- AddExtensions: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
- addToProc: 6.2.18 scripting interface command (page 157)
- AddViewParams: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- ALength: 4.28.1 ACurve attribute (page 92)
- ALFileTypes, ALPlugins: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- Algorithm: 8.8 AyCSG plugin option (page 196)
- Align to Parent: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29), 2.5 view action (page 30)
- ANS: 4.42.15 tag type (page 119)
- AntiAlias Lines: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- Apply: 2.1.2 apply property GUI (page 17)
- applyTrafo: 6.2.7 scripting interface command (page 145)
- Archives: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- Area Light: 4.8.3 creation of (page 61)
- Array: 4.16 Clone object (page 70)
- AskScriptDisable: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)

B

- Atmosphere: 4.1.2 property (page 48)
- Attributes: 4.41.2 attributes property (page 109), 4.7.1 RenderMan/BMRT attributes property (page 56)
- AUCommands: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- AutoCAD DXF: 7.4 AutoCAD DXF import (page 169), 7.5 AutoCAD DXF export (page 170)
- AutoFocus: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
- Automatic Instancing: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- Automatic Redraw: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- AutoResize: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
- AutoSavePrefs: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
- Attribute: 4.42.1 RiAttribute tag type (page 112)
- ayamrc: 8.3 Ayamrc File (page 188)
- ayError: 6.2.17 scripting interface command (page 156)
- Background: 2.8.3 preference setting (page 37)
- Background Image: 4.2.2 view attribute (page 49)
- BackupExt: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- BakOnReplace: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
- Basis\_U, Basis\_V: 4.12.1 PatchMesh attribute (page 66)
- BeamDistrib: 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
- Bevel: 4.25 Bevel object (page 88), 4.18.2 using bevels (page 74), 4.32.1 offset mode (page 97)
- Bevel3D: 4.32.1 offset mode (page 97)
- BevelRadius, BevelRevert, BevelType: 4.25.1 bevel attribute (page 88)
- bgconvert: 6.4.4 example/helper script (page 163)
- BGImage: 4.2.2 view attribute (page 49)
- bicubic/bilinear PatchMesh: 4.12 PatchMesh object (page 66)
- Birail1: 4.21 Birail1 object (page 78)
- Birail2: 4.22 Birail2 object (page 80)
- BNS: 4.42.14 tag type (page 118)
- Bound: 4.7.1 RenderMan/BMRT attribute (page 56)
- BoundCoord: 4.7.1 RenderMan/BMRT attribute (page 56)
- Box: 4.4 Box object (page 50)
- BPatch: 4.11 BPatch object (page 66)
- BType\_U, BType\_V: 4.12.1 PatchMesh attribute (page 66)

- Build: 5.45 build from curves tool (page 135)
- buildNP: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 151)

## C

- CalcBBS: 8.8 AyCSG plugin option (page 196)
- Camera: 4.3 Camera object (page 50), 4.2.1 view property (page 49)
- Cap: 4.26 Cap object (page 89)
- CastShadows: 4.7.1 RenderMan/BMRT attribute (page 56)
- Chamfer: 4.25 Bevel object (page 88),
- CheckLights: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- Center All Points: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- Circle: 5.2 NURBS circle tool (page 121), 4.31 NCircle object (page 96)
- Clamp: 5.22 clamp tool (page 127)
- clampNC: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 146)
- clampNPU, clampNPV: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 149)
- Clipboard: 6.2.5 scripting interface commands (page 142)
- Clone: 4.16 Clone object (page 70)
- Close: 2.1.1 tree context menu entry (page 15)
- Closed: 4.5.1 sphere attribute (page 51), 4.5.3 cone attribute (page 52), 4.5.4 cylinder attribute (page 53), 4.5.5 torus attribute (page 53), 4.5.6 paraboloid attribute (page 54), 4.5.7 hyperboloid attribute (page 54), 4.9.1 NURBCurve attribute (page 62), 4.27.1 ICurve attribute (page 91), 4.29.1 ConcatNC attribute (page 94)
- Closed BSpline: 5.1 closed BSpline tool (page 121)
- Close\_U, Close\_V: 4.12.1 PatchMesh attribute (page 66)
- coarsenNC: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 147), 5.21 coarsen tool (page 127)
- Collapse: 5.31 Collapse tool (page 131), 2.1.1 tree context menu entry (page 15)
- Color: 4.7.1 RenderMan/BMRT attribute (page 56), 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
- CompleteNotify: 2.8.2 preference setting (page 36)
- copOb: 6.2.5 scripting interface command (page 142)
- Copy: 2.2 main menu entry (page 22)
- Copy Property: 2.2 main menu entry (page 22), 2.1.2 copying properties (page 17)

- Concat: 5.16 Concat tool (page 125)
- ConcatNC: 4.29 ConcatNC object (page 93)
- Cone: 2.2 main menu entry (page 22), 4.5.3 Cone object (page 52)
- ConeAngle, ConeDAngle: 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
- Console: 2.1.3 what is (page 19)
- Convert: 2.2 main menu entry (page 23)
- convOb: 6.2.18 scripting interface command (page 157)
- Coons Patch: 4.24 Gordon object (page 85)
- Create: 2.2 create menu (page 22)
- CreateMP: 4.9.1 NURBCurve attribute (page 62)
- Create ShadowMaps: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25), 2.4 view menu entry (page 28)
- crtOb: 6.2.2 scripting interface command (page 140)
- CSG: 4.6 Level object (page 54), 8.8 AyCSG CSG preview plugin (page 196)
- CursorEnd: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- Curvature: 5.25 plot curvature tool (page 129)
- Custom: 4.8 light type (page 58), 2.2 custom menu (page 25)
- Custom Object: 4.39 what is (page 105)
- Cut: 2.2 main menu entry (page 22)
- cutOb: 6.2.5 scripting interface command (page 142)
- Cylinder: 4.5.4 Cylinder object (page 52)

## D

- DANS: 4.42.15 tag type (page 119)
- Data: 4.36.1 riproc attribute (page 100)
- DC: 4.42.11 tag type (page 117)
- DCSampling: 8.8 AyCSG plugin option (page 196)
- DefaultAction: 2.8.2 preference setting (page 36)
- DefaultMat: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- DelayedReadArchive: 4.36.1 riproc attribute (page 100)
- delegTrafo: 6.2.7 scripting interface command (page 145)
- Delete: 2.2 main menu entry (page 22), 3.8 delete points (page 45)
- delOb: 6.2.5 scripting interface command (page 143)
- Difference: 4.6 Level object (page 54)
- Direct Editing: 3.6 edit points (page 44)
- Disk: 4.5.2 Disk object (page 51)

- Displacement: 4.7.2 shader (page 57)
- Display: 4.42.6 RiDisplay tag type (page 116)
- DisplayMode: 4.10.1 NURBPatch attribute (page 64), 4.12.1 PatchMesh attribute (page 66)
- Distant: 4.8 light type (page 58)
- DBNS: 4.42.14 tag type (page 118)
- Docs: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
- Double Size: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- DrawGrid, DrawLevel, DrawSel, DrawBG: 4.2.2 view attribute (page 49)
- Draw Selection only: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- Draw Level only: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- Draw BGImage: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- Draw Grid: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- Draw Object CS: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- DXF: 7.4 DXF import plugin (page 169), 7.5 DXF export plugin (page 170)
- DynamicLoad: 4.36.1 riproc attribute (page 100)

## E

- Edit: 3.6 edit points (page 44), 2.2 edit menu (page 22)
- Edit Local: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29), 3.10 Editing in Local Space
- EditSnaps: 2.8.2 preference setting (page 36)
- Elevate: 5.19 elevate tool (page 126)
- elevateNC: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 147)
- Elevate UV: 5.34 elevate uv tool (page 132)
- Enable Scripts: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- EndCap: 4.18.1 extrude attribute (page 74), 4.17.1 revolve attribute (page 72), 4.20.1 sweep attribute (page 78), 4.23.1 skin attribute (page 84), 4.21.1 birail1 attribute (page 80), 4.22.1 birail2 attribute (page 82)
- EnvFile: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
- Environment Variables: 8.4 Environment Variables (page 193)
- Epsilon: 4.40.1 MetaObj attributes (page 106)
- ErrorLevel: 7.1.2 RIB import option (page 167)
- estlenNC: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 149)
- ExcludeHidden: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- Expand: 2.1.1 tree context menu entry (page 15)
- ExpGain, ExpGamma: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- Explode: 5.32 Explode tool (page 131)

- Export: 7.11 3DM (Rhino) export (page 179), 7.9 3DMF (Apple) export (page 176), 7.5 AutoCAD DXF Export (page 170), 7.7 OBJ (Wavefront) export (page 173), 7.2 RIB Export (page 168), 7.12 X3D Export (page 180)
- Export RIB: 2.2 main menu entry (page 20)
- Expression: 4.40.2 MetaComp attribute (page 107)
- Exterior: 4.7.2 shader (page 57)
- ExtrNC: 4.30 ExtrNC object (page 95), 5.42 extract curve tool (page 134)
- ExtrNP: 4.33 ExtrNP object (page 97), 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 151), 5.43 extract patch tool (page 135)
- Extrude: 4.18 Extrude object (page 73), 5.8 Extrude tool (page 123)

## F

- FAQ: 8.12 Ayam FAQ WWW reference (page 199)
- Far: 4.2.1 camera property (page 49)
- File: 2.2 file menu (page 20), 4.35.1 riinc attribute (page 100), 4.36.1 riproc attribute (page 100)
- FillGaps: 4.29.1 ConcatNC attribute (page 94)
- FilterFunc: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- FilterWidth: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- FindU: 3.9 modelling action (page 45)
- FixImageButtons: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- FixX11Menu: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- FlashPoints: 2.8.2 preference setting (page 36)
- Flatness: 4.40.1 MetaObj attributes (page 106)
- FontName: 4.34.1 Text attribute (page 99)
- forAll, forAllT: 6.2.14 scripting interface command (page 153)
- Force Notification: 2.2 main menu entry (page 23)
- forceNot: 6.2.18 scripting interface command (page 157)
- Formula: 4.40.2 MetaComp attribute (page 107)
- From: 4.2.1 camera property (page 49), 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
- From Camera: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25), 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- Front: 2.4 view menu entry (page 28)
- FTLength: 4.29.1 ConcatNC attribute (page 94)

## G

- getPnt: 6.2.11 scripting interface command (page 151)
- getProperty: 6.2.4 scripting interface command (page 141)
- getType: 6.2.18 scripting interface command (page 156)
- Gimbal Lock: 4.41.1 avoiding Gimbal Locks (page 108)
- goDown: 6.2.6 scripting interface command (page 143)
- goTop: 6.2.6 scripting interface command (page 144)
- Gordon: 4.24 Gordon object (page 85)
- goUp: 6.2.6 scripting interface command (page 143)
- Grid: 4.2.2 view attribute (page 49) 2.8.3 drawing preference setting (page 37)

## H

- Half Size: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- HandleSize: 2.8.2 preference setting (page 36)
- hasChild: 6.2.18 scripting interface command (page 156)
- Height: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47), 4.4.1 Box attribute (page 50), 4.5.3 Cone attribute (page 52), 4.10.1 NURBPatch attribute (page 64), 4.12.1 PatchMesh attribute (page 66), 4.18.1 Extrude attribute (page 74), 4.2.2 View attribute (page 49), 4.34.1 Text attribute (page 99)
- Help: 2.2 main menu entry (page 27), 6.2.1 scripting interface command (page 139)
- Help on object: 2.2 main menu entry (page 27)
- Hidden Preferences: 8.3.2 hidden preference settings (page 189)
- Hide: 2.2 main menu entry (page 23), 4.41.2 attribute (page 109)
- Hide All: 2.2 main menu entry (page 23)
- Hider: 4.42.5 RiHider tag type (page 115)
- HideTmpTags: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
- Highlight Material: 2.2 main menu entry (page 23)
- Hole: 4.18.2 using holes (page 74)
- hSL: 6.2.3 scripting interface command (page 141)
- Hyperboloid: 4.5.7 Hyperboloid object (page 54)

## I

- IconGamma: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- ICurve: 4.27 ICurve object

- IDR: 8.7 IDR plugin (page 195)
- IgnoreFirstTrim: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) import option (page 177)
- IgnoreHidden: 7.11 3DM (Rhino) export option (page 179)
- IgnoreNormals: 2.2 Optimize PolyMesh tool option (page 23)
- Image: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- Imager: 4.1.2 property (page 48)
- Import: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) Import (page 177), 7.8 3DMF (Apple) Import (page 174), 7.4 AutoCAD DXF Import (page 169), 7.3 Mops Import (page 168), 7.1 RIB Import (page 166), 7.6 Wavefront OBJ Import (page 172), 7.12 X3D Import (page 180)
- Importance Driven Rendering: 8.7 IDR plugin (page 195)
- Insert: 2.2 main menu entry (page 20), 3.8 insert points (page 45)
- insKnNC: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 147)
- insKnNPU: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 150)
- insKnNPV: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 150)
- Insert Knot: 5.23 insert knot tool (page 128)
- insertScene: 6.2.15 scripting interface command (page 155)
- Instance: 4.15 Instance object
- Instant Apply: 2.1.2 instant apply facility (page 17)
- Intensity: 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
- Interior: 4.7.2 shader (page 57)
- Interpolation: 4.41.2 RenderMan/BMRT attribute (page 109), 4.27 interpolating curve (page 90), 4.20.1 sweep attribute (page 78), 4.23.1 skin attribute (page 84)
- InterpolCtrl: 4.22.1 Birail2 attribute (page 82)
- Intersection: 4.6 Level object (page 54)
- Invert Selection: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- IParam: 4.27.1 ICurve attribute (page 91)
- IsLocal: 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
- IsoLevel: 4.40.1 MetaObj attribute (page 106)
- IsOn: 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
- IsRat: 4.9.1 NURBCurve attribute (page 62), 4.10.1 NURBPatch attribute (page 64)

• .

## J

## K

- kdialog: [6.4.6](#) example/helper script (page [164](#))
- Knots: [4.9.1](#) NURBCurve attribute (page [62](#))
- Knot-Type: [4.9.1](#) NURBCurve attribute (page [62](#)), [4.29.1](#) ConcatNC attribute (page [94](#))
- Knot-Type\_U: [4.23.1](#) skin attribute (page [84](#))

## L

- Last (None): [2.2](#) main menu entry (page [23](#))
- LazyNotify: [2.8.2](#) preference setting (page [36](#))
- Length: [4.4.1](#) box attribute (page [50](#)), [4.9.1](#) NURBCurve attribute (page [62](#)), [4.28.1](#) ACurve attribute (page [92](#)), [4.27.1](#) ICurve attribute (page [91](#))
- Level: [4.6](#) Level object (page [54](#))
- Light: [4.8](#) Light object (page [57](#)), [2.8.3](#) preference setting (page [37](#))
- LightAttr: [4.8.1](#) property (page [58](#))
- LightShader: [4.8](#) light (page [57](#))
- LineWidth: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference setting (page [189](#))
- ListTypes: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference setting (page [189](#))
- LoadEnv: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference settings (page [189](#))
- Load Plugin: [2.2](#) main menu entry (page [20](#))
- Local: [4.2.2](#) view attribute (page [49](#)), [3.10](#) Editing in Local Space
- Locale: [2.8.1](#) preference setting (page [34](#))
- Loft: [4.23](#) Skin object (page [83](#))
- LogFile: [2.8.1](#) preference setting (page [34](#))
- Logging: [2.8.1](#) preference setting (page [34](#))
- LowerBevel: [4.18.1](#) extrude attribute (page [74](#)), [4.34.1](#) text attribute (page [99](#))
- LowerCap: [4.17.1](#) revolve attribute (page [72](#)), [4.34.1](#) text attribute (page [99](#))

## M

- MajorRad: [4.5.5](#) torus attribute (page [53](#))
- Make Compatible: [5.28](#) NURBCurve tool (page [130](#))
- MarkHidden: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference settings (page [189](#))
- Master: [2.2](#) edit menu entry (page [22](#))
- Material: [4.7](#) Material object (page [56](#)), [2.2](#) edit menu entry (page [22](#))
- Materialname: [4.7.3](#) material object attribute (page [57](#)), [4.41.3](#) material property attribute (page [109](#))

- MaxRayLevel: [4.1.1](#) RenderMan interface option (page [47](#))
- MaxTagLen: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference settings (page [189](#))
- MaxX, MaxY, MaxZ: [4.36.1](#) riproc attribute (page [100](#))
- Menu: [2.2](#) main menu (page [20](#)), [2.4](#) view menu (page [28](#))
- Merge: [2.2](#) Merge PolyMesh tool (page [23](#))
- MergeFaces [7.6](#) Wavefront OBJ import option (page [172](#))
- MergePVTags [7.6](#) Wavefront OBJ import option (page [172](#))
- MetaObj, MetaComp: [4.40](#) MetaObj object (page [106](#))
- MFIO Plugin: [7.8](#) 3DMF (Apple) import (page [174](#)), [7.9](#) 3DMF (Apple) export (page [176](#))
- MinorRad: [4.5.5](#) torus attribute (page [53](#))
- MinSamples, MaxSamples: [4.1.1](#) RenderMan interface option (page [47](#))
- MinX, MinY, MinZ: [4.36.1](#) riproc attribute (page [100](#))
- Mirror: [4.16.1](#) Clone attribute (page [71](#))
- Mode: [4.27.1](#) ICurve attribute (page [91](#)), [4.32.1](#) OffsetNC attribute (page [97](#))
- Mops Import: [7.3](#) Import of Mops Scenes (page [168](#))
- Move: [2.5](#) view action (page [30](#)), [3](#) move object (page [42](#))
- movOb: [6.2.7](#) scripting interface command (page [144](#))
- movSel: [6.2.7](#) scripting interface command (page [144](#))
- Multiple Point: [4.9.2](#) Multiple Points (page [63](#))
- NCDisplayMode: [2.8.3](#) preference setting (page [37](#)), [4.9.1](#) NURBCurve attribute (page [62](#))
- NCircle: [4.31](#) NCircle object (page [96](#))
- Near: [4.2.1](#) camera property (page [49](#))
- Negative: [4.40.2](#) MetaComp attribute (page [107](#))
- Network Surface: [4.24](#) Gordon object (page [85](#))
- New: [2.2](#) main menu entry (page [20](#))
- NewLoadsEnv: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference settings (page [189](#))
- newScene: [6.2.15](#) scripting interface command (page [154](#))
- NoExport: [4.42.7](#) tag type (page [116](#))



- NP: 4.42.12 tag type (page 118)
- NPDisplayMode: 2.8.3 preference setting (page 37), 4.10.1 NURBPatch attribute (page 64)
- NumClones: 4.16.1 Clone attribute (page 71)
- NumSamples: 4.40.1 MetaObj attribute (page 106)
- NURBCircle: 5.2 NURBS circle tool (page 121)
- NURBCurve: 4.9 NCurve object (page 62)
- NURBPatch: 4.10 NPatch object (page 64)
- NURBS: 6.2.10 scripting interface commands (page 146)
- NURBSphere: 5.5 NURBS sphere tool (page 122)

## O

- ObeyNoExport: 7.11 3DM (Rhino) export option (page 179)
- OBJ: 7.6 Wavefront OBJ import (page 172), 7.7 Wavefront OBJ export (page 173)
- Object: 2.8.3 preference setting (page 37)
- Objectname: 4.41.2 attribute (page 109)
- Objects: 2.1.1 tree/listbox (page 14), 2.6 selection within a view (page 31)
- OffsetNC: 4.32 OffsetNC object (page 96)
- OI: 4.42.18 tag type (page 120)
- Open: 2.2 main menu entry (page 20), 2.1.1 tree context menu entry (page 15)
- OpenNURBS: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) Import (page 177), 7.11 3DM (Rhino) Export (page 179)
- Optimize: 2.2 Optimize PolyMesh tool (page 23)
- OptimizeCoords: 2.2 Optimize PolyMesh tool option (page 23)
- OptimizeFaces: 2.2 Optimize PolyMesh tool option (page 23)
- OptimizeNew: 2.2 Merge PolyMesh tool option (page 23)
- Option: 4.42.2 RiOption tag type (page 112)
- Order: 4.9.1 NURBCurve attribute (page 62), 4.10.1 NURBPatch attribute (page 64), 4.28.1 ACurve attribute (page 92), 4.27.1 ICurve attribute (page 91), 4.17.1 Revolve attribute (page 72)
- Order\_U: 4.23.1 skin attribute (page 84)

## P

- P1, P2: 4.5.7 hyperboloid attribute (page 54)
- PaneMargins: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- Paraboloid: 4.5.6 Paraboloid object (page 53)
- Parameter: 4.30.1 ExtrNC attribute (page 95)

- Parameter Object: 8.2 modelling concept (page 186)
- pasOb: 6.2.5 scripting interface command (page 142)
- Paste: 2.2 main menu entry (page 22)
- Paste (Move): 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- Paste Property: 2.2 main menu entry (page 22)
- PatchMesh: 4.12 PatchMesh object (page 66)
- PatchNum: 4.30.1 ExtrNC attribute (page 95)
- PatchSamples: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- Perspective: 2.4 view menu entry (page 28)
- PhiMin, PhiMax: 4.5.5 torus attribute (page 53)
- Pick: 2.6 pick objects within a view (page 31)
- PickEpsilon: 2.8.2 preference setting (page 36)
- Plot Curvature: 5.25 plot curvature tool (page 129)
- Point: 4.8 light type (page 58)
- PolyMesh: 4.13 PolyMesh object (page 67)
- PolyOffset: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- PPRender: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- Preferences: 2.8 Preferences (page 33), 8.3.2 hidden preference settings (page 189)
- PrepDiaCap: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- Procedurals: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- Prompt: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- Properties: 2.1.2 property GUI (page 17)
- Primitive: 4.6 Level object (page 54)
- Primitive Variable (PV): 4.42.4 tag type (page 114)
- PRManSpec: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)

## Q

- QuadAsBRep: 7.11 3DM (Rhino) export option (page 179)
- QRender: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- QRenderPT, QRenderUI: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- Quat: 4.41.1 transformations property (page 108)
- QuickDraw 3D Metafile: 7.8 3DMF import (page 174), 7.9 3DMF export (page 176)
- Quick Render: 2.4 view menu entry (page 28)

## R

- Radius: 4.5.1 sphere attribute (page 51), 4.5.2 disk attribute (page 52), 4.5.3 cone attribute (page 52), 4.5.4 cylinder attribute (page 53), 4.31.1 NCircle attribute (page 96), 4.40.2 MetaComp attribute (page 107)
- RadSteps: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- ReadCurves: 7.6 Wavefront OBJ import/export option (page 172), 7.10 3DM (Rhino) import option (page 177)
- ReadFrame, ReadCamera, ReadOptions, ReadLights, ReadMaterial, ReadPartial: 7.1.2 RIB import option (page 167)
- ReadLayers: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) import option (page 177)
- ReadSTrim: 7.6 Wavefront OBJ import/export option (page 172), 7.10 3DM (Rhino) import option (page 177), 7.1.2 RIB import option (page 167), 7.12.3 X3D import option (page 183)
- Rebuild: 2.1.1 tree context menu entry (page 15)
- Rectangle: 5.4 TrimRect tool (page 122)
- RedirectTcl: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
- Redo: 8.1 The Undo System (page 186), 2.2 main menu entry (page 22)
- Redraw: 2.4 view menu entry (page 28), 8.9 speeding up (page 197), 4.2.2 view attribute (page 49)
- Refcount: 4.41.2 attribute (page 109)
- Reference Counter: 4.15 Instance Object (page 68), 4.7 Material Object (page 56)
- References: 8.12 references (page 199)
- refineNC: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 147), 5.20 refine tool (page 126)
- Relative: 4.30.1 ExtrNC attribute (page 95), 4.33.1 ExtrNP attribute (page 98)
- remKnNC: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 147)
- Remove Knot: 5.24 remove knot tool (page 128)
- RemoveMerged: 2.2 Merge PolyMesh tool option (page 23)
- Render: 2.4 view menu entry (page 28), 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- Renderer: 2.2 select a different renderer (page 25)
- RenderMode: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- RenderPT, RenderUI: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- Repair Ayam: 6.4.1 Tcl helper script (page 162)
- Reparameterize: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 149)
- Replace: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- replaceScene: 6.2.15 scripting interface command (page 155)
- Rescale Knots to Mindist: 5.30 NURBCurve tool (page 131)
- Rescale Knots to Range: 5.29 NURBCurve tool (page 131)
- rescaleKnNC: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 148)
- RescaleKnots: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) import option (page 177), 7.1 RIB import option (page 166), 7.6 Wavefront OBJ import option (page 172),
- Reset: 2.1.2 reset property GUI (page 17)
- ResetDM, ResetST: 7.3 Mops import option (page 168)
- Reset Preferences: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- ResInstances: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- Resolve all Instances: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- ResolveInstances: 7.13.2 X3D (Web3D) export option (page 184)
- Revert: 5.15 Revert tool (page 124), 4.34.1 Text attribute (page 99), 4.29.1 ConcatNC attribute (page 94), 4.32.1 OffsetNC attribute (page 97), 4.30.1 ExtrNC attribute (page 95), 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 148),
- RevertBevels: 4.34.1 Text attribute (page 99)
- RevertU, RevertV: 5.35 Revert U tool (page 132), 5.36 Revert V tool (page 132)
- Revolve: 4.17 Revolve object (page 72), 5.7 Revolve tool (page 123)
- RGBA\_ONE, RGBA\_MIN, RGBA\_MAX, RGBA\_Dither: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- RGTrans: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
- Rhino: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) Import (page 177), 7.11 3DM (Rhino) Export (page 179)
- RiAttribute: 4.7.1 property (page 56), 4.42.1 tag type (page 112), 8.3.3 RiOption and RiAttributes Database (page 192)
- RIB import: 7.1 RIB Import (page 166)
- RIBFile: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
- RiDisplay: 4.42.6 tag type (page 116)
- RiHider: 4.42.5 tag type (page 115)
- RiInc: 4.35 RiInc object (page 99)
- RiOption: 4.42.2 tag type (page 112)
- RiOptions: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface options property (page 47), 8.3.3 RiOption and RiAttributes Database (page 192)
- RIStandard: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)

- RMax: 4.5.6 paraboloid attribute (page 54)
- Roll: 4.2.1 camera property (page 49)
- Root: 4.1 Root object (page 47)
- Rotate: 2.5 view action (page 30), 3.2 rotate object (page 43), 4.20.1 sweep attribute (page 78), 4.16.1 Clone attribute (page 71)
- Rotation: 4.41.1 transformations property (page 108), 4.41.1 using the transformations property (page 108)
- Rotational Sweep: 4.19 Swing object (page 75)
- rotOb: 6.2.7 scripting interface command (page 144)
- rotSel: 6.2.7 scripting interface command (page 144)
- RP: 4.42.13 tag type (page 118)
- Ruled surface: 4.23 Skin object (page 83),
- RunProgram: 4.36.1 riproc attribute (page 100)
- rV: 6.2.12 scripting interface command (page 152)

## S

- SafeAutoFocus: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- Samples: 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
- Samples\_X: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- Samples\_Y: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- Save: 2.2 main menu entry (page 20)
- Save as: 2.2 main menu entry (page 20)
- Save Prefs: 2.2 main menu entry (page 20)
- SaveAddsMRU: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
- SaveMainGeom: 4.42.8 tag type (page 116)
- SavePaneLayout: 4.42.9 tag type (page 117)
- SavePrefsGeom: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
- saveScene: 6.2.15 scripting interface command (page 155)
- Scale: 4.41.1 transformations property (page 108), 3.4 scale object (page 43)
- ScaleFactor: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) import option (page 177), 7.11 3DM (Rhino) export option (page 179), 7.6 Wavefront OBJ import option (page 172), 7.7 Wavefront OBJ export option (page 173), 7.1.2 RIB import option (page 167)
- scalOb 6.2.7 scripting interface command (page 144)
- scalSel 6.2.7 scripting interface command (page 145)
- Scan Shaders: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- Script: 6 scripting interface (page 137), 4.37 Script object (page 100)
- Scripts: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
- SDMesh: 4.14 SDMesh object (page 68)
- Sections: 4.20.1 sweep attribute (page 78), 4.17.1 Revolve attribute (page 72), 4.21.1 Birail1 attribute (page 80), 4.22.1 Birail2 attribute (page 82)
- Select: 4.38 Select object (page 105) 2.1.1 select objects with the tree/listbox (page 14), 2.6 select objects within a view (page 31), 3.5 select points (page 44)
- Select All: 2.2 main menu entry (page 22)
- Select None: 2.2 main menu entry (page 22)
- Selected Objects: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- Select Renderer: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
- Selection: 2.8.3 preference setting (page 37)
- SelLineWidth: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- selOb: 6.2.3 scripting interface command (page 140)
- SelXOR\_R, SelXOR\_G, SelXOR\_B: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- Set BGIImage: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- Set Gridsize: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- Set FOV: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- setPnt: 6.2.11 scripting interface command (page 152)
- setProperty: 6.2.4 scripting interface command (page 142)
- Shade: 2.8.3 preference setting (page 37), 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
- Shader: 4.41.4 properties (page 110)
- Shader Parsing: 8.5 shader parsing plugins (page 193)
- Shaders: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34), 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47), 6.2.8 scripting interface commands (page 145)
- ShadingRate: 4.41.2 RenderMan/BMRT attribute (page 109)
- ShadowBias: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
- ShadowMaps: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37), 4.8.2 using shadowmaps (page 59)
- Shadows: 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
- Shift Closed B-Spline: 5.26 shift closed B-Spline tool (page 129)
- ShiftTab: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
- Show: 2.2 main menu entry (page 23)



- Show All: 2.2 main menu entry (page 23)
  - Show Shortcuts: 2.2 main menu entry (page 27)
  - Show Tooltips: 2.2 main menu entry (page 27)
  - Side: 2.4 view menu entry (page 28), 4.30.1 ExtrNC attribute (page 95)
  - SingleWindow: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
  - Skin: 4.23 Skin object (page 83), 5.14 Skin tool (page 124)
  - sL: 6.2.3 scripting interface command (page 141)
  - SMChangeShaders: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
  - SMethod: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
  - SMFileFormat: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
  - SMFileType: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
  - SMethod: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
  - SMRender, SMRenderUI, SMRenderPT: 2.8.4 preference setting (page 37)
  - SMRes: 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
  - Snap Points to Grid: 3.7 modelling action (page 45)
  - Snap3D: 2.8.2 preference setting (page 36)
  - SP: 4.37.1 Script object (page 101)
  - SParamU, SParamV: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
  - Special: 2.2 special menu (page 25)
  - Sphere: 4.5.1 Sphere object (page 51), 5.5 NURBS sphere tool (page 122)
  - Split: 5.44 split to curves tool (page 135), 2.2 split polymesh tool (page 23)
  - Split Curve: 3.9 modelling action (page 45)
  - splitNC: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 148)
  - splitNP: 6.2.10 scripting interface command (page 151)
  - Spot: 4.8 light type (page 58)
  - STagName: 7.10 3DM (Rhino) import option (page 177), 7.6 Wavefront OBJ import option (page 172)
  - StartCap: 4.18.1 extrude attribute (page 74), 4.17.1 revolve attribute (page 72), 4.20.1 sweep attribute (page 78), 4.23.1 skin attribute (page 84), 4.21.1 birail1 attribute (page 80), 4.22.1 birail2 attribute (page 82)
  - StdDisplay: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
  - Step\_U, Step\_V: 4.12.1 PatchMesh attribute (page 66)
  - StepSize: 4.40.1 MetaObj attributes (page 106)
  - Stretch: 3.4 stretch object (page 43)
  - String: 4.34.1 Text attribute (page 99)
  - Subdivision Mesh: 4.14 SDMesh object (page 68)
  - Surface: 4.7.2 shader (page 57)
  - SwapMB: 8.3.2 hidden preference setting (page 189)
  - Swap UV: 5.33 swap uv tool (page 132)
  - Sweep: 4.20 Sweep object (page 76), 5.9 Sweep tool (page 123)
  - Swing: 4.19 Swing object (page 75)
  - Symmetric: 4.28.1 ACurve attribute (page 92)
- T
- Tag: 2.8.3 preference setting (page 37)
  - Tags: 4.42 tags property (page 112), 6.2.9 scripting interface commands (page 146)
  - TC: 4.42.3 tag type (page 113)
  - TclPrecision: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
  - Tessellate: 5.46 tessellation tool (page 135)
  - TessPoMesh 7.7 Wavefront OBJ export option (page 173)
  - Text: 4.34 Text object (page 98)
  - Textures: 4.1.1 RenderMan interface option (page 47)
  - Texture Coordinates: 4.42.3 tag type (page 113), 4.42.3 texture coordinate editor (page 114)
  - ThetaMax: 4.5.1 sphere attribute (page 51), 4.5.2 disk attribute (page 52), 4.5.3 cone attribute (page 52), 4.5.4 cylinder attribute (page 53), 4.5.5 torus attribute (page 53), 4.5.6 paraboloid attribute (page 54), 4.5.7 hyperboloid attribute (page 54), 4.17.1 revolve attribute (page 72)
  - Threshold: 4.40.1 MetaObj attributes (page 106)
  - TMin, TMax: 4.31.1 NCircle attribute (page 96)
  - TmpDir: 2.8.1 preference setting (page 34)
  - To: 4.2.1 camera property (page 49), 4.8.1 light attribute (page 58)
  - To Camera: 2.4 view menu entry (page 29)
  - Toggle Toolbox: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
  - Toggle TreeView: 2.2 main menu entry (page 25)
  - Tolerance: 2.8.3 preference setting (page 37), 4.12.1 PatchMesh attribute (page 66), 4.9.1 NURB-Curve attribute (page 62), 4.10.1 NURBPatch attribute (page 64)
  - Tool Objects: 8.2 modelling concept (page 186)
  - Toolbox: 2.7 toolbox window (page 32)
  - ToolBoxShrink: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
  - ToolBoxTrans: 2.8.5 preference setting (page 40)
  - Tools: 2.2 tools menu (page 23)

- Top: [2.4](#) view menu entry (page [28](#))
- TopLevelLayers: [7.5.2](#) DXF export option (page [171](#)), [7.11.2](#) 3DM (Rhino) export option (page [180](#)), [7.13.2](#) X3D (Web3D) export option (page [184](#))
- topology: [6.4.2](#) example/helper script (page [163](#))
- Torus: [4.5.5](#) Torus object (page [53](#))
- To XY: [5.27](#) To XY tool (page [130](#))
- TP: [4.42.10](#) tag type (page [117](#))
- Transformations: [4.41.1](#) transformations property (page [108](#))
- Translation: [4.41.1](#) transformations property (page [108](#))
- Tree View: [2.1.1](#) Tree View (page [15](#))
- Trim: [2.4](#) view menu entry (page [28](#))
- Trim Curve: [4.10.2](#) using trim curves (page [65](#))
- trimNC: [6.2.10](#) scripting interface command (page [149](#))
- TrimRect: [5.4](#) TrimRect tool (page [122](#))
- TrueDisp: [4.41.2](#) RenderMan/BMRT attribute (page [109](#))
- TTagName: [7.10](#) 3DM (Rhino) import option (page [177](#)), [7.6](#) Wavefront OBJ import/export option (page [172](#))
- TwmCompat: [2.8.1](#) preference setting (page [34](#))
- Type: [4.6](#) level attribute (page [54](#)), [4.8.1](#) light attribute (page [58](#)), [4.12.1](#) patchmesh attribute (page [66](#)), [4.2.2](#) view attribute (page [49](#)), [4.37.1](#) script attribute (page [101](#)), [4.36.1](#) riproc attribute (page [100](#)), [4.26.1](#) cap attribute (page [90](#)), [4.9.1](#) ncurve attribute (page [62](#))

## U

- uCL: [6.2.12](#) scripting interface command (page [152](#))
- uCR: [6.2.12](#) scripting interface command (page [153](#))
- UMM: [4.42.16](#) tag type (page [119](#))
- Undo: [8.1](#) The Undo System (page [186](#)), [2.2](#) main menu entry (page [22](#)), [6.2.18](#) scripting interface command (page [156](#))
- UndoLevels: [2.8.2](#) preference setting (page [36](#))
- Union: [4.6](#) Level object (page [54](#))
- UpperBevel: [4.18.1](#) extrude attribute (page [74](#)), [4.34.1](#) text attribute (page [99](#))
- UpperCap: [4.17.1](#) revolve attribute (page [72](#)), [4.34.1](#) text attribute (page [99](#))
- Up Vector: [4.2.1](#) camera property (page [49](#))
- uS: [6.2.12](#) scripting interface command (page [152](#))

## V

- UseGrid: [4.2.2](#) view attribute (page [49](#)), [2.4](#) view menu entry (page [29](#))
- UseInternalFD: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference setting (page [189](#))
- UseMatColor: [2.8.3](#) preference setting (page [37](#))
- UseSM: [4.8.1](#) light attribute (page [58](#))
- Variance: [4.1.1](#) RenderMan interface option (page [47](#))
- View: [4.2](#) object (page [48](#)), [2.3](#) Anatomy of a View (page [27](#))
- ViewAttrib: [4.2.2](#) property (page [49](#))
- VMM: [4.42.16](#) tag type (page [119](#))

## W

- WarnPropPasteToSel: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference setting (page [189](#))
- WarnUnknownTag: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference setting (page [189](#))
- Wavefront OBJ: [7.6](#) Wavefront OBJ import (page [172](#)), [7.7](#) Wavefront OBJ export (page [173](#))
- Weight: [3](#) single point weight editing (page [42](#))
- WheelZoom: [8.3.2](#) hidden preference setting (page [189](#))
- Width: [4.1.1](#) RenderMan interface option (page [47](#)), [4.4.1](#) box attribute (page [50](#)), [4.10.1](#) NURB-Patch attribute (page [64](#)), [4.12.1](#) PatchMesh attribute (page [66](#)), [4.2.2](#) view attribute (page [49](#))
- withOb: [6.2.3](#) scripting interface command (page [140](#))
- writb: [6.2.16](#) scripting interface command (page [155](#))
- WriteCurves: [7.6](#) Wavefront OBJ import/export option (page [172](#)), [7.11](#) 3DM (Rhino) export option (page [179](#))
- WriteParametrics: [7.13.2](#) X3D (Web3D) export option (page [184](#))
- WriteIdent: [2.8.4](#) preference setting (page [37](#))
- WriteSelected: [7.11](#) 3DM (Rhino) export option (page [179](#)), [7.7](#) Wavefront OBJ export option (page [173](#))
- WriteViews: [7.13.2](#) X3D (Web3D) export option (page [184](#))
- X3D: [7.12](#) X3D (Web3D) Import (page [180](#)), [7.13](#) X3D (Web3D) Export (page [183](#))

## Y

- .

## Z

- Zap Ayam: [2.2](#) main menu entry (page [25](#))
- zap: [6.4.5](#) example/helper script (page [164](#))
- zdialog: [6.4.7](#) example/helper script (page [164](#))
- ZMin, ZMax: [4.5.1](#) sphere attribute (page [51](#)), [4.5.2](#) disk attribute (page [52](#)), [4.5.4](#) cylinder attribute (page [53](#)), [4.5.6](#) paraboloid attribute (page [54](#))
- Zoom: [4.2.1](#) camera property (page [49](#)), [2.5](#) view action (page [30](#))
- Zoom to Object: [2.4](#) view menu entry (page [29](#)), [2.5](#) view action (page [30](#))